

Rexroth IndraMotion MLC 12VRS System Overview

R911333860 Edition 04

Project Planning Manual



Title	Rexroth IndraMotion
	MLC 12VRS
	System Overview
Type of Documentation	Project Planning Manual
Document Typecode	DOK-MLC***-SYSTEM**V12-PR04-EN-P
Internal File Reference	RS-e2870ebf0ecb870e0a6846a001b927ad-4-en-US-3
Purpose of Documentation	This documentation provides an overview on the hardware/software compo- nents of the automation system IndraMotion MLC in the mentioned version. It helps assembling a system.

Record of Revision	Edition	Release Date	Notes
	Edition 01	05.2011	First edition for 12VRS
	Edition 02	08.2011	Supplemented with chapter 11.5 "IndraControl VEP 30.4 / 40.4 / 50.4 – Embedded PC-Based Operating Terminals"
	Edition 03	03.2012	Supplements, correc- tions
	Edition 04	09.2012	Supplement: Open Loop

Copyright © Bosch Rexroth AG 2012

This document, as well as the data, specifications and other information set forth in it, are the exclusive property of Bosch Rexroth AG. It may not be reproduced or given to third parties without its consent.

Liability The specified data is intended for product description purposes only and shall not be deemed to be a guaranteed characteristic unless expressly stipulated in the contract. All rights are reserved with respect to the content of this documentation and the availability of the product.

 Published by
 Bosch Rexroth AG

 Electric Drives and Controls

 P.O. Box 13 57

 97803 Lohr, Germany

 Bgm.-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2

 97816 Lohr, Germany

 Phone +49 9352 18 0

 Fax +49 9352 18 8400

 http://www.boschrexroth.com/electrics

 System Development Automation Motion Logic Control, HaBu (KaWa/MePe)

 Note

		Page
1	About this Documentation	9
1.1	Validity of the Documentation	9
1.2	Documentation Structure	9
1.3	Required and Supplementing Documentations	
1.4	Information Representation.	14
1.4.1	Safety Instructions	
1.4.2	Symbols Used	14
1.4.3	Terms and Abbreviations	14
2	Important Instructions on Use	17
2.1	Intended Use	
2.1.1	Introduction	
2.1.2	Areas of Use and Application	17
2.2	Unintended Use	18
3	Safety Instructions for Electric Drives and Controls	19
3.1	Definitions of Terms	
3.2	General Information	
3.2.1	Using the Safety Instructions and Passing Them on to Others	
3.2.2	Requirements for Safe Use	
3.2.3	Hazards by Improper Use	
3.3	Instructions with Regard to Specific Dangers	
3.3.1	Protection Against Contact With Electrical Parts and Housings	22
3.3.2	Protective Extra-Low Voltage as Protection Against Electric Shock	23
3.3.3	Protection Against Dangerous Movements	24
3.3.4	Protection Against Magnetic and Electromagnetic Fields During Operation and Mounting	25
3.3.5	Protection Against Contact With Hot Parts	
3.3.6	Protection During Handling and Mounting	
3.3.7	Battery Safety	
3.3.8	Protection Against Pressurized Systems	27
3.4	Explanation of Signal Words and the Safety Alert Symbol	27
4	Brief Description	29
4.1	IndraMotion MLC	29
4.2	Topology	30
5	Control Hardware	31
5.1	General Information	
5.2	Control Variants of the IndraMotion MLC	
5.3	Technical Data IndraMotion MLC	

6.4.1 IndraMotion Service Tool			Page
6.2 Software 41 6.3 Software Add-Ons. 43 6.4 Diagnostic and Service Tools. 45 6.4.1 IndraMotion Service Tool. 45 6.4.2 I-Remote. 45 7 Ports and Operating Elements. 47 7.1 IndraControl L. 47 7.1.1 Overview. 47 7.1.2 Interfaces. 49 Ethernet Interface X7E5. 49 Real-Time Ethernet Interfaces X7E3/X7E4 (Optional for L25). 50 sercos III X7E1/X7E2 (only IndraControl L25). 50 sercos III X7E1/X7E2 (only IndraControl L25). 52 Ready Contact 54 Compact Flash Slot. 55 7.1.3 Inline Bus. 56 7.1.4 Function Module Plug. 56 7.1.5 Digital Onboard Inputs. 57 0 Digital Onboard Inputs. 57 0 Digital Onboard Inputs. 59 7.1.6 Power Supply 61 Connext System IndraDrive Cs. 66 8.1 IndraDrive Onive Cs.	6	Firmware/Software Control	41
6.3 Software Add-Ons	6.1	Firmware IndraMotion MLC	
6.4 Diagnostic and Service Tool. 45 6.4.1 IndraMotion Service Tool. 45 6.4.2 I-Remote. 45 7 Ports and Operating Elements. 47 7.1 IndraControl L. 47 7.1.1 Overview. 47 7.1.2 Interfaces. 49 Rehard Time Ethement Interface X7E5. 49 Real-Time Ethement Interfaces X7E3/X7E4 (Optional for L25). 50 sercos III X7E1/X7E2 (only IndraControl L with sercos III). 51 Profibus DP X7P (Optional for IndraControl L25). 52 Ready Contact 54 Compact Flash Slot. 55 7.1.4 Function Module Plug. 56 7.1.5 Digital Onboard Inputs and Outputs (IndraControl L45/L65 Only). 57 Digital Onboard Inputs. 57 Digital Onboard Inputs. 57 Digital Onboard Inputs. 57 Digital Onboard Inputs. 57 Digital Onboard Inputs. 56 52 62 8 IndraDrive - Drive Technology. 65 65 8.1 General Information. 65 65	6.2	Software	
6.4.1 IndraMotion Service Tool	6.3	Software Add-Ons	
6.4.2 I-Remote. 45 7 Ports and Operating Elements. 47 7.1 IndraControl L. 47 7.1.1 Overview. 47 7.1.2 Interfaces. 49 Ethernet Interface X7E5. 49 Real-Time Ethernet Interfaces X7E3/X7E4 (Optional for L25) 50 sercos III X7E1/X7E2 (only IndraControl L with sercos III) 51 Profibus DP X7P (Optional for IndraControl L25) 52 Ready Contact 54 Compact Flash Slot. 55 7.1.3 Inline Bus. 56 7.1.5 Digital Onboard Inputs and Outputs (IndraControl L45/L65 Only) 57 7 General Information 57 9 Digital Onboard Outputs. 59 7.1.6 Power Supply. 61 1 Externally Connectable Power Supply. 61 7.1.7 Operating Elements and Displays. 62 8 IndraDrive - Drive Technology. 65 8.1 General Information 66 8.2.1 Brief Description. 66 8.2.2 Technical Data 66 </td <td>6.4</td> <td>Diagnostic and Service Tools</td> <td></td>	6.4	Diagnostic and Service Tools	
7 Ports and Operating Elements. 47 7.1 IndraControl L. 47 7.1.1 Overview. 47 7.1.2 Interfaces. 49 Ethernet Interface X7E5. 49 Real-Time Ethernet Interfaces X7E3/X7E4 (Optional for L25) 50 sercos III X7E1/X7E2 (Only IndraControl L with sercos III). 51 Profibus DP X7P (Optional for IndraControl L25) 52 Ready Contact 54 Compact Flash Slot. 55 7.1.3 Inline Bus. 56 7.1.4 Function Module Plug. 56 7.1.5 Digital Onboard Inputs and Outputs (IndraControl L45/L65 Only) 57 9 General Information. 57 9 Digital Onboard Inputs. 59 7.1.6 Power Supply. 61 7.1.7 Operating Elements and Displays. 62 8 IndraDrive - Drive Technology. 65 8.1 General Information. 67 8.2.2 Technical Data. 66 8.2.3 Firmware. 67 8.4 Documentation. 67	6.4.1	IndraMotion Service Tool	
7.1 IndraControl L	6.4.2	I-Remote	
7.1 IndraControl L	_		
7.1.1 Overview			
7.1.2 Interfaces			
Ethernet Interface X7E5. 49 Real-Time Ethernet Interfaces X7E3/X7E4 (Optional for L25). 50 sercos III X7E1/X7E2 (only IndraControl L with sercos III). 51 Profibus DP X7P (Optional for IndraControl L25). 52 Ready Contact 54 Compact Flash Slot. 55 7.1.3 Inline Bus 56 7.1.4 Function Module Plug. 56 7.1.5 Digital Onboard Inputs and Outputs (IndraControl L45/L65 Only). 57 General Information. 57 Digital Onboard Inputs 59 7.1.6 Power Supply 61 Externally Connectable Power Supply. 61 7.1.7 Operating Elements and Displays. 62 8 IndraDrive - Drive Technology. 65 8.1 General Information. 65 8.2 Compact System IndraDrive Cs. 66 8.1 General Information. 65 8.2 Technical Data. 66 8.2.1 Brief Description. 67 8.2 Technical Data. 67 8.3.3 IndraDrive Control Section. 67 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			
Real-Time Ethernet Interfaces X7E3/X7E4 (Optional for L25)	7.1.2		
sercos III X7E1/X7E2 (only IndraControl L with sercos III) 51 Profibus DP X7P (Optional for IndraControl L25) 52 Ready Contact 54 Compact Flash Slot 55 7.1.3 Inline Bus 56 7.1.4 Function Module Plug 56 7.1.5 Digital Onboard Inputs and Outputs (IndraControl L45/L65 Only) 57 General Information 57 Digital Onboard Outputs 59 7.1.6 Power Supply 61 Externally Connectable Power Supply 61 T.1.7 Operating Elements and Displays 62 8 IndraDrive - Drive Technology 65 8.1 General Information 65 8.2.2 Technical Data 66 8.2.1 Brief Description 66 8.2.2 Technical Data 67 8.3.4 IndraDrive Control Section 67 8.3.1 Brief Description 67 8.3.2 Firmware 67 8.3.3 IndraDrive Control Section 67 8.3.4 Documentation 72 8.3.4 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			
Profibus DP X7P (Optional for IndraControl L25) 52 Ready Contact 54 Compact Flash Slot 55 7.1.3 Inline Bus. 56 7.1.4 Function Module Plug. 56 7.1.5 Digital Onboard Inputs and Outputs (IndraControl L45/L65 Only) 57 General Information 57 Digital Onboard Inputs. 59 7.1.6 Power Supply. 61 7.1.7 Operating Elements and Displays. 62 8 IndraDrive - Drive Technology. 65 8.1 General Information. 65 8.2 Compact System IndraDrive Cs. 66 8.2.1 Brief Description. 66 8.2.2 Technical Data 66 8.2.3 Firmware. 67 8.3.1 Brief Description. 67 8.3.2 Technical Data 67 8.3.3 Firmware. 67 8.4.4 Documentation. 67 8.3.1 Brief Description. 67 8.3.2 Technical Data 70 8.3.3 Firmware. <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			
Ready Contact 54 Compact Flash Slot. 55 7.1.3 Inline Bus. 56 7.1.4 Function Module Plug. 56 7.1.5 Digital Onboard Inputs and Outputs (IndraControl L45/L65 Only). 57 General Information 57 Digital Onboard Inputs. 59 7.1.6 Power Supply. 61 Externally Connectable Power Supply. 61 7.1.7 Operating Elements and Displays. 62 8 IndraDrive - Drive Technology. 65 8.1 General Information 65 8.2 Compact System IndraDrive Cs. 66 8.2.1 Brief Description. 66 8.2.2 Technical Data 67 8.3.1 IndraDrive Control Section. 67 8.3.1 Brief Description. 67 8.3.2 Technical Data 70 8.3.1 Brief Description. 67 8.3.2 Technical Data 70 8.3.1 Brief Description. 67 8.3.2 Technical Data 70 8.3.4			
Compact Flash Slot 55 7.1.3 Inline Bus 56 7.1.4 Function Module Plug 56 7.1.5 Digital Onboard Inputs and Outputs (IndraControl L45/L65 Only) 57 General Information 57 Digital Onboard Inputs 59 7.1.6 Power Supply 61 Externally Connectable Power Supply 61 T.1.7 Operating Elements and Displays 62 8 IndraDrive - Drive Technology 65 8.1 General Information 65 8.2 Compact System IndraDrive Cs 66 8.2.1 Brief Description 66 8.2.2 Technical Data 66 8.2.3 Firmware 67 8.3 IndraDrive Control Section 67 8.3.1 Brief Description 67 8.3.2 Technical Data 67 8.3.3 Firmware 72 8.4 Documentation 67 8.3.3 Firmware 72 8.4 IndraDrive Control Section 67 8.3.3 Firmware			
7.1.3 Inline Bus			
7.1.4 Function Module Plug		•	
7.1.5 Digital Onboard Inputs and Outputs (IndraControl L45/L65 Only) 57 General Information 57 Digital Onboard Inputs 57 Digital Onboard Outputs 59 7.1.6 Power Supply 61 Externally Connectable Power Supply 61 7.1.7 Operating Elements and Displays 62 8 IndraDrive - Drive Technology 65 8.1 General Information 65 8.2 Compact System IndraDrive Cs 66 8.2.1 Brief Description 66 8.2.2 Technical Data 67 8.3.1 Brief Description 67 8.3.2 Technical Data 70 8.3.4 Documentation 72 8.3.4 Documentation 72 8.4.1 Brief Description 72 8.4.2 Technical Data 72 8.4.1	-		
General Information 57 Digital Onboard Inputs 57 Digital Onboard Outputs 59 7.1.6 Power Supply 61 Externally Connectable Power Supply 61 7.1.7 Operating Elements and Displays 62 8 IndraDrive - Drive Technology 65 8.1 General Information 65 8.2 Compact System IndraDrive Cs 66 8.2.1 Brief Description 66 8.2.2 Technical Data 67 8.3.1 Brief Description 67 8.3.2 Technical Data 70 8.3.4 Documentation 72 8.3.4 Documentation 72 8.4 IndraDrive C Converters 72 8.4.1 IndraDrive C Converters			
Digital Onboard Inputs	7.1.5		
Digital Onboard Outputs 59 7.1.6 Power Supply 61 Externally Connectable Power Supply 61 7.1.7 Operating Elements and Displays 62 8 IndraDrive - Drive Technology 65 8.1 General Information 65 8.2 Compact System IndraDrive Cs 66 8.2.1 Brief Description 66 8.2.2 Technical Data 66 8.2.3 Firmware 67 8.2.4 Documentation 67 8.3.1 Brief Description 67 8.3.2 Technical Data 67 8.3.1 Brief Description 67 8.3.1 Brief Description 67 8.3.1 Brief Description 67 8.3.3 Firmware 72 8.4 Documentation 72 8.4 Documentation 72 8.4 Documentation 72 8.4.1 Brief Description 72 8.4.2 Technical Data 72 8.4.3 Documentation 72 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			
7.1.6 Power Supply			
Externally Connectable Power Supply. 61 7.1.7 Operating Elements and Displays. 62 8 IndraDrive - Drive Technology. 65 8.1 General Information. 65 8.2 Compact System IndraDrive Cs. 66 8.2.1 Brief Description. 66 8.2.2 Technical Data. 66 8.2.3 Firmware. 67 8.2.4 Documentation. 67 8.2.5 Technical Data. 66 8.2.6 Technical Data. 66 8.2.7 Technical Data. 67 8.2.8 Firmware. 67 8.2.9 Technical Data. 67 8.3 IndraDrive Control Section. 67 8.3.1 Brief Description. 67 8.3.2 Technical Data. 70 8.3.3 Firmware. 72 8.4 Documentation. 72 8.4 Documentation. 72 8.4.1 Brief Description. 72 8.4.2 Technical Data. 74 8.4.3 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>			
7.1.7Operating Elements and Displays628IndraDrive - Drive Technology658.1General Information658.2Compact System IndraDrive Cs.668.2.1Brief Description668.2.2Technical Data668.2.3Firmware.678.2.4Documentation678.2.5IndraDrive Control Section678.3.1Brief Description678.3.2Technical Data678.3.3Firmware.708.3.3Firmware.728.4Documentation728.4IndraDrive C Converters.728.4.1Brief Description728.4.2Technical Data748.4.3Documentation728.4.3Documentation72	7.1.6		
8IndraDrive - Drive Technology.658.1General Information.658.2Compact System IndraDrive Cs.668.2.1Brief Description.668.2.2Technical Data.668.2.3Firmware.678.2.4Documentation.678.3IndraDrive Control Section.678.3.1Brief Description.678.3.2Technical Data.678.3.3Firmware.708.3.4Documentation.728.4IndraDrive C Converters.728.4.1Brief Description.728.4.2Technical Data.748.4.3Documentation.77			
8.1General Information658.2Compact System IndraDrive Cs.668.2.1Brief Description668.2.2Technical Data668.2.3Firmware.678.2.4Documentation678.3IndraDrive Control Section678.3.1Brief Description678.3.2Technical Data708.3.3Firmware.728.3.4Documentation728.3.4Documentation728.4IndraDrive C Converters728.4.1Brief Description728.4.2Technical Data748.4.3Documentation77	7.1.7	Operating Elements and Displays	
8.1General Information658.2Compact System IndraDrive Cs.668.2.1Brief Description668.2.2Technical Data668.2.3Firmware.678.2.4Documentation678.3IndraDrive Control Section678.3.1Brief Description678.3.2Technical Data708.3.3Firmware.728.3.4Documentation728.3.4Documentation728.4IndraDrive C Converters728.4.1Brief Description728.4.2Technical Data748.4.3Documentation77	8	IndraDrive - Drive Technology	
8.2Compact System IndraDrive Cs.668.2.1Brief Description.668.2.2Technical Data.668.2.3Firmware.678.2.4Documentation.678.3IndraDrive Control Section.678.3.1Brief Description.678.3.2Technical Data.708.3.3Firmware.728.3.4Documentation.728.4IndraDrive C Converters.728.4.1Brief Description.728.4.2Technical Data.748.4.3Documentation.77	-		
8.2.1Brief Description.668.2.2Technical Data.668.2.3Firmware.678.2.4Documentation.678.3IndraDrive Control Section.678.3.1Brief Description.678.3.2Technical Data.708.3.3Firmware.728.3.4Documentation.728.4IndraDrive C Converters.728.4.1Brief Description.728.4.2Technical Data.748.4.3Documentation.77			
8.2.2Technical Data.668.2.3Firmware.678.2.4Documentation.678.3IndraDrive Control Section.678.3.1Brief Description.678.3.2Technical Data.708.3.3Firmware.728.3.4Documentation.728.4IndraDrive C Converters.728.4.1Brief Description.728.4.2Technical Data.748.4.3Documentation.77	8.2.1		
8.2.3Firmware.678.2.4Documentation.678.3IndraDrive Control Section.678.3.1Brief Description.678.3.2Technical Data.708.3.3Firmware.728.3.4Documentation.728.4IndraDrive C Converters.728.4.1Brief Description.728.4.2Technical Data.748.4.3Documentation.77		·	
8.3IndraDrive Control Section.678.3.1Brief Description.678.3.2Technical Data.708.3.3Firmware.728.3.4Documentation.728.4IndraDrive C Converters.728.4.1Brief Description.728.4.2Technical Data.748.4.3Documentation.77	8.2.3		
8.3.1Brief Description.678.3.2Technical Data.708.3.3Firmware.728.3.4Documentation.728.4IndraDrive C Converters.728.4.1Brief Description.728.4.2Technical Data.748.4.3Documentation.77	8.2.4	Documentation	
8.3.2 Technical Data	8.3	IndraDrive Control Section	
8.3.2Technical Data.708.3.3Firmware.728.3.4Documentation.728.4IndraDrive C Converters.728.4.1Brief Description.728.4.2Technical Data.748.4.3Documentation.77	8.3.1	Brief Description	
8.3.4Documentation	8.3.2	•	
8.4IndraDrive C Converters.728.4.1Brief Description.728.4.2Technical Data.748.4.3Documentation.77	8.3.3	Firmware	
8.4IndraDrive C Converters.728.4.1Brief Description.728.4.2Technical Data.748.4.3Documentation.77	8.3.4		
8.4.1Brief Description	8.4		
8.4.2Technical Data	8.4.1		
8.4.3 Documentation	8.4.2	•	
8.5 IndraDrive M Inverters	8.4.3	Documentation	
	8.5	IndraDrive M Inverters	

		Page
8.5.1	Brief Description	
8.5.2	Technical Data	
8.5.3	Documentation	80
8.6	IndraDrive M Supply Units	80
8.6.1	Brief Description	80
8.6.2	Technical Data	81
8.6.3	Documentation	82
9	I/O Periphery	83
9.1	General Information	83
9.2	FDT/DTM	83
9.3	Rexroth Inline Terminals	83
9.4	Rexroth IndraControl S20	89
9.5	Rexroth IndraControl S67	
9.6	Rexroth Fieldline M8	
9.7	Rexroth Block I/O	
10	Function Modules	
10.1	General Information	
10.2	Characteristics of the sercos Interface	
10.3	CrossComm sercos III (CFL01.1-R3) - sercos III Cross Communication	
10.3.1	General Information	
10.3.2	Hardware	
10.3.3	MLC Link as Line, Double Line or Ring	
10.4	CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2), sercos II Cross Communication	
10.4.1	General Information	
10.4.2	Hardware	
10.4.3	MLC Link as Single or Double Ring	
10.4.4	Optical Ring Adjustment	
10.5	sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2) – Master Communication	
10.5.1	General Information	
10.5.2	Hardware	
10.6	S-RAM Modules (CFL01.1-Y1) - Memory Extension for the IndraMotion MLC	
10.6.1	General Information	
10.6.2	Hardware	
10.6.3	Battery	
	Battery Buffer	
	Battery Monitoring	
	Battery Replacement	
10.7	PLS (CFL01.1-N1) - Programmable Limit Switch	
10.7.1	General Information	
10.7.2	Working Principle of the Hardware-Based PLS	
10.7.2	Hardware	
10.7.0	Fast I/O (CFL01.1-E2)	
10.8.1	General Information	

	F	Page
10.8.2	Hardware	118
10.9	RT-Ethernet/Profibus DP (CFL01.1-TP)	123
10.9.1	General Information	123
10.9.2	Hardware	124
10.9.3	Ports and Displays	124
10.9.4	LED Display	125
11	IndraControl V – Visualization Devices	127
11.1	General Information	127
11.2	Small Control Panel VCP	128
11.2.1	Brief Description	128
11.2.2	Technical Data	
11.2.3	Variants	
11.2.4	Accessories	
	Connecting Cable	
	Battery Kit	
11.2.5	Documentation	
11.3	IndraControl VCH 08 – Compact Hand-Held Terminal for Mobile Use	
11.3.1	Brief Description	
11.3.2	Field of Application	
11.3.3	Technical Data	
11.3.4	Variants	
11.3.5	Accessories	
11.3.6	Documentation	
11.4	IndraControl VEP 30.3/40.3/50.3 – Embedded PC-Based Operator Terminals	
11.4.1	Brief Description	
11.4.2	Field of Application	
11.4.3	Technical Data	
11.4.4	Wear Parts	-
11.4.5	Variants	
11.4.6	Accessories	
11.4.7	Documentation	
11.5	IndraControl VEP 30.4 / 40.4 / 50.4 – Embedded PC-Based Operator TerminalsIndraControl VEP 30.4 / 40.4 / 50.4 – Embedded PC-Based Operator Terminals	135
11.5.1	Brief Description	
11.5.2	Field of Application	
11.5.3	Technical Data	
11.5.4	Wear Parts	
11.5.5	Variants	
11.5.6	Documentation	
11.6	IndraControl VEH 30.2 Embedded PC-Based, Portable Operating and Visualization Device	
11.6.1	Brief Description.	
11.6.2	Field of Application	
11.6.3	Technical Data	
11.6.4	Wear Parts	
11.6.5	Variants	
		-

		Page
11.6.6	Brief Description	140
11.7	Panel PCs VPP 16.3/40.3/60.3	140
11.7.1	Brief Description	140
11.7.2	Field of Application	141
11.7.3	Operating System	141
11.7.4	Technical Data	141
11.7.5	Wear Parts	142
11.7.6	Variants	143
11.7.7	Accessories	-
11.7.8	Documentation	146
11.8	Standard Industrial PCs VSP 16.3/40.3	146
11.8.1	Brief Description	146
11.8.2	Field of Application	147
11.8.3	Operating System	147
11.8.4	Technical Data	
11.8.5	Wear Parts	
11.8.6	Variants	149
11.8.7	Accessories	151
11.8.8	Documentation	
11.9	Compact Industrial PC VPB 40.3 with the Operating Devices VDP 08.3/16.3/40.3	151
11.9.1	Brief Description	
11.9.2	Field of Application	152
11.9.3	Operating System	152
11.9.4	Technical Data	152
11.9.5	VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3	152
11.9.6	Wear Parts	152
11.9.7	Variants	
11.9.8	Accessories	156
	Connecting Cable (CDI Interface)	
	Accessories for VPB 40.3	
11.9.9	Documentation	
11.10	Standard Industrial PC VSB 40.3 with the Operating Devices VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3	
11.10.1	Brief Description	
11.10.2	Field of Application	158
11.10.3	Operating System	
11.10.4	Technical Data	
11.10.5	VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3	159
11.10.6	Wear Parts	
11.10.7	Variants	160
11.10.8	Accessories	
	Connecting Cable (CDI Interface)	
	Accessories for VSB 40.3	
11.10.9	Documentation	
11.11	IndraControl VAM 10.2/40.2	
11.11.1	Brief Description	
11.11.2	Fields of Application	165

		Page
11.11.3	Technical Data	165
11.11.4	Variants	168
11.11.5	Ordering Information	169
	Type Code	169
11.11.6	Accessories, Plugs and Prefabricated Cables	170
11.11.7	Documentation	171
11.12	IndraControl VAM 10.3/40.3	171
11.12.1	Brief Description	171
11.12.2	Fields of Application	172
11.12.3	Technical Data	172
11.12.4	Variants	173
11.12.5	Ordering Information	174
	Type Code	174
11.12.6	Documentation	175
11.13	PC Keyboards VAK	175
11.13.1	General Information	175
11.13.2	Insertable Keyboards	176
11.13.3	Mountable Keyboards	176
11.13.4	Variants	177
11.13.5	Documentation	177
	Axis Types and Axis Modes	179
12 /	Axis Types and Axis Modes Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes	
	••	179
12.1 12.2 12.2.1	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes	179 179
12.1 12.2	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types	179 179 179
12.1 12.2 12.2.1	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview	
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview Single-Axis Modes Overview Positioning Modes	179 179 179 179 180 180 181
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview Single-Axis Modes Overview	179 179 179 179 180 180 181
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview Single-Axis Modes Overview Positioning Modes Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function Kinematic Axes.	179 179 179 180 180 180 181 181 182 182
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.4 12.4.1	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview Single-Axis Modes Overview Positioning Modes Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function Kinematic Axes Overview	179 179 179 180 180 180 181 181 182 189 189
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.4 12.4.1 12.4.2	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview Single-Axis Modes Overview Positioning Modes Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function Kinematic Axes.	179 179 179 180 180 180 181 181 182 189 189
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.4 12.4.1	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview Single-Axis Modes Overview Positioning Modes Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function Kinematic Axes Overview Positioning axes Orientation axes	179 179 179 180 180 180 181 182 182 189 189 189 190
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.4 12.4.1 12.4.2 12.4.3 12.4.4	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview Single-Axis Modes Overview Positioning Modes Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function Kinematic Axes Overview Positioning axes Orientation axes Belt Axes	179 179 179 180 180 180 181 181 182 189 189 190 190 191
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.4 12.4.1 12.4.2 12.4.3 12.4.3 12.4.4 12.5	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview Single-Axis Modes Overview Positioning Modes Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function Kinematic Axes Overview Positioning axes Orientation axes Belt Axes Control of the Axes from the PLC Program	179 179 179 180 180 180 181 182 182 189 189 189 190 190 191
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.4 12.4.1 12.4.2 12.4.3 12.4.4 12.5 12.5.1	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview Single-Axis Modes Overview Positioning Modes Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function Kinematic Axes Overview Positioning axes Orientation axes Belt Axes	179 179 179 180 180 180 181 182 182 189 189 189 190 190 191
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.4 12.4.1 12.4.2 12.4.3 12.4.3 12.4.4 12.5	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview Single-Axis Modes Overview Positioning Modes Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function Kinematic Axes Overview Positioning axes Orientation axes Belt Axes Control of the Axes from the PLC Program	179 179 179 180 180 180 181 182 189 189 189 190 190 191 191
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.4 12.4.1 12.4.2 12.4.3 12.4.4 12.5 12.5.1	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types. Overview. Single-Axis Modes. Overview. Positioning Modes. Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function Kinematic Axes. Overview. Positioning axes. Orientation axes. Belt Axes. Control of the Axes from the PLC Program. Overview. AxisInterface. PLCopen.	179 179 179 180 180 180 180 182 182 189 189 190 190 191 191 191 191 191
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.4 12.4.1 12.4.2 12.4.3 12.4.4 12.5 12.5.1 12.5.2	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview Single-Axis Modes Overview Positioning Modes Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function Kinematic Axes Overview Positioning axes Orientation axes Belt Axes. Control of the Axes from the PLC Program Overview AxisInterface PLCopen Overview	179 179 179 180 180 180 181 182 182 189 190 190 190 191 191 191 191 191 192 197
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.4 12.4.1 12.4.2 12.4.3 12.4.4 12.5 12.5.1 12.5.2	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview Single-Axis Modes Overview Positioning Modes Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function Kinematic Axes Overview Positioning axes Orientation axes Belt Axes Control of the Axes from the PLC Program Overview AxisInterface PLCopen Overview Axis Types and the Function Blocks They Support	179 179 179 180 180 180 181 181 182 189 189 190 190 190 191 191 191 191 191 192 197 197
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.4 12.4.1 12.4.2 12.4.3 12.4.4 12.5 12.5.1 12.5.2	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes. Axis Types. Overview. Single-Axis Modes. Overview. Positioning Modes. Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function. Kinematic Axes. Overview. Positioning axes. Orientation axes. Belt Axes. Control of the Axes from the PLC Program. Overview. AxisInterface. PLCopen. Overview. Axis Types and the Function Blocks They Support. State Diagram of a Real Axis.	179 179 179 180 180 180 181 182 182 189 190 190 190 191 191 191 191 191 192 197 197 198 199
12.1 12.2 12.2.1 12.3 12.3.1 12.3.2 12.3.3 12.4 12.4.1 12.4.2 12.4.3 12.4.4 12.5 12.5.1 12.5.2	Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes Axis Types Overview Single-Axis Modes Overview Positioning Modes Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function Kinematic Axes Overview Positioning axes Orientation axes Belt Axes Control of the Axes from the PLC Program Overview AxisInterface PLCopen Overview Axis Types and the Function Blocks They Support	179 179 179 179 180 180 180 181 182 183 184 185 189 190 191 191 191 191 191 191 191 191 191 191 191 191 192 193 194 195 197 198 199 201

		Page
13	Ordering Example	
13.1	System Configuration	
13.2	Material List	
14	Service and Support	
	Index	

1 About this Documentation

1.1 Validity of the Documentation

This documentation provides an overview on hardware/software components of the automation system IndraMotion MLC in the corresponding version.

Target groupThis document is intended for system integrators selecting and composing
components for a system solution. All hardware components of the
IndraMotion MLC system as well as their use are explained.

This documentation supports the user during all phases

Application phases

- System selection
- Composition
- Construction

1.2 Documentation Structure

The first part of the document provides important instructions on use and safety (chapter 2 "Important Instructions on Use" on page 17 and chapter 3 "Safety Instructions for Electric Drives and Controls" on page 19).

The chapter 4 "Brief Description" on page 29 provides a brief overview on the system IndraMotion MLC.

The chapter 5 "Control Hardware" on page 31 provides an overview on hardware and technical system data.

The chapter 6 "Firmware/Software Control " on page 41 provides an overview on firmware and software.

The chapter 7 "Ports and Operating Elements" on page 47 describes interfaces and operating elements.

The chapter 8 "IndraDrive - Drive Technology" on page 65 provides a brief overview on the drive system "IndraDrive".

The chapter 9 "I/O Periphery" on page 83 provides an overview on the I/O components for IndraMotion MLC.

The chapter 10 "Function Modules" on page 97 describes the function modules for the IndraMotion MLC.

The chapter 11 "IndraControl V – Visualization Devices" on page 127 provides an overview on the visualization devices for the IndraMotion MLC.

The chapter 12 "Axis Types and Axis Modes" on page 179 provides notes on the supported axis types and drive types of the IndraMotion MLC.

The chapter 13 "Ordering Example" on page 213 shows an ordering example of the system IndraMotion MLC.

chapter 14 "Service and Support" on page 217 provides information on the Bosch Rexroth customer service help desk.

1.3 Required and Supplementing Documentations

Documentation titles with type codes and parts numbers

IndraWorks		MLC	XLC
/36/	Rexroth IndraWorks 12VRS Software Installation		
	DOK-IWORKS-SOFTINS*V12-COxx-EN-P, R911334396	x	х
	This documentation describes the IndraWorks installation.		

/5/	Rexroth IndraWorks 12VRS Engineering		
	DOK-IWORKS-ENGINEE*V12-APxx-EN-P, R911334388		
	This documentation describes the application of IndraWorks in which the Rexroth Engineering tools are integrated. It includes instructions on how to work with IndraWorks and how to operate the oscillo-scope function.	X	×
/20/	Rexroth IndraMotion MLC 12VRS Functional Description		
	DOK-MLC***-FUNC****V12-APxx-EN-P, R911333848	x	
	This documentation describes wizards, context menus, dialogs, control commissioning, device configuration and functionalities of the IndraMotion MLC.		
/20/	Rexroth IndraLogic XLC 12VRS Functional Description		
	DOK-XLC***-FUNC****V12-APxx-EN-P, R911333878		x
	This documentation describes wizards, context menus, dialogs, control commissioning, device config- uration and functionalities of the IndraLogic XLC.		
/7/	Rexroth IndraWorks 12VRS CamBuilder		
	DOK-IWORKS-CAMBUIL*V12-APxx-EN-P, R911333842	x	x
	This documentation describes the basic principles and operation of the CamBuilder, the cam editing tool.		
/37/	Rexroth IndraLogic XLC IndraMotion MLC 12VRS Automation Interface		
	DOK-XLCMLC-AUT*INT*V12-APxx-EN-P, R911334178	x	x
	This documentation describes the script-based access to IndraWorks project data via the interface of the Automation Interface.		
/38/	Rexroth IndraWorks 12VRS FDT Container		
	DOK-IWORKS-FDT*CON*V12-APxx-EN-P, R911334398	x	x
	This documentation describes the IndraWorks FDT Container functionality. It includes the activation of the functionality in the project and working with DTMs.		
/29/	Rexroth IndraLogic XLC IndraMotion MLC 12VRS Project Conversion		
	DOK-XLCMLC-PROCONV*V12-APxx-EN-P, R911334187		
	This documentation describes the project conversion of IndraLogic 04VRS and IndraMotion MLC04VRS on IndraWorks version 12 with IndraLogic 2G. Changes with regard to Motion and PLC are described in detail.	X	X
/28/	Rexroth IndraMotion MLC 12VRS Commissioning		
	DOK-MLC***-STARTUP*V12-COxx-EN-P, R911333858		
		- -	

Motion		MLC	XLC
/23/	Rexroth IndraLogic XLC IndraMotion MLC 12VRS PLCopen Libraries		
	DOK-XLCMLC-FUNLIB**V12-LIxx-EN-P, R911334182		
	This documentation describes the function blocks, functions and data types of the RIL_Common- Types, ML_Base and ML_PLCopen libraries for the IndraLogic XLC/IndraMotion MLC. It also includes the error reactions of function blocks.		Х

/27/	Rexroth IndraLogic XLC IndraMotion MLC 12VRS Generic Application Template	
	DOK-XLCMLC-TF*GAT**V12-APxx-EN-P, R911334191	
	This documentation provides a structured template to the IndraLogic PLC programmer. This template can be used to add and edit the PLC programming code. It includes the template, the template wizard and example applications.	X
/31/	Rexroth IndraMotion MLC 12VRS RCL Programming Instruction	
	DOK-MLC***-RCL*PRO*V12-APxx-EN-P, R911333852	
	This documentation provides information on the RobotControl. The programming language RCL (RobotControl Language) is focused. The program structure, variables, functions, motion statements and the required system parameters are described.	
/21/	Rexroth IndraLogic XLC IndraMotion MLC 12VRS Parameters	
	DOK-XLCMLC-PARAM***V12-RExx-EN-P, R911334176	
	This documentation describes the parameters of the XLC/MLC systems as well as the interaction be- tween parameterization and programming. It includes the axis parameters, control parameters, kine- matic parameters, touch probe parameters and programmable limit switch parameters.	X
/10/	Rexroth IndraDrive Firmware for Drive Controllers MPH-, MPB-, MPD-, MPC-07	
	DOK-INDRV*-MP*-07VRS**-FKxx-EN-P, R911328670	
/11/	Rexroth IndraDrive MPx-16 Functions	
	DOK-INDRV*-MP*-16VRS**-APxx-EN-P, R911326767	

Field b	uses	MLC	XLC
/39/	Rexroth IndraMotion MLC 11VRS PLCopen Field Bus		
	DOK-IM*ML*-PLCFBUS*V11-APxx-EN-P, R911333896		
	This documentation describes the creation of field bus drives in an IndraWorks project, function blocks, functions and data types of the RIL_CommonTypes.library (excerpt for field bus drives), the RMB_PLCopenFieldBus.library and the RIL_Utilities.library (excerpt for field bus drives). It also includes the error reactions of function blocks.		х
/4/	Rexroth IndraWorks 12VRS Field Buses		
	DOK-IWORKS-FB*****V12-APxx-EN-P, R911334394	x	x
	This documentation describes the supported field buses and their diagnostic function blocks.		

нмі		MLC	XLC
/8/	Rexroth IndraWorks 12VRS HMI		
	DOK-IWORKS-HMI****V12-APxx-EN-P, R911334392	x	x
	This documentation describes the functions, configuration and operation of the user interfaces IndraWorks HMI Engineering and IndraWorks HMI Operation.		
/6/	Rexroth IndraWorks 12VRS WinStudio		\square
	DOK-IWORKS-WINSTUD*V12-APxx-EN-P, R911333844	x	x
	This documentation describes the installation of the software, working with WinStudio and the creation and operation of applications.		
/50/	Rexroth IndraLogic XLC IndraMotion MLC 12VRS HMI Connection		
	DOK-XLCMLC-HMI*****V12-APxx-EN-P, R911334184	x	x
	This documentation describes the visualization systems supported by the IndraLogic XLC and IndraMotion MLC and their connection.		

PLC		MLC	XLC
/3/	Rexroth IndraWorks 12VRS IndraLogic 2G Programming Instruction		
	DOK-IWORKS-IL2GPRO*V12-APxx-EN-P, R911334390	x	x
	This documentation describes the PLC programming tool IndraLogic 2G and its use. It includes the basic use, first steps, visualization, menu items and editors.		
/33/	Rexroth IndraWorks 12VRS, Basic Libraries, IndraLogic 2G		
	DOK-IL*2G*-BASLIB**V12-LIxx-EN-P, R911333835	x	x
	This documentation describes the system-comprehensive PLC libraries.		

Techn	ology		
/30/	Rexroth IndraMotion MLC 12VRS Technology Libraries		
	DOK-MLC***-TF*LIB**V12-LIxx-EN-P, R911333868		
	This documentation describes the function blocks, functions and data types of the "ML_TechInter- face.library", "ML_TechMotion.library", "RMB_TechCam.library" and "ML_TechBase.library". It also in- cludes libraries for the winder functionality, register controller functionality and CrossCutter functionali- ty.		
/60/	Rexroth IndraMotion MLC 12VRS RegisterControl (Library)		
	DOK-MLC***-REGI*CO*V12-LIxx-EN-P, R911333856	x	
	This documentation describes the inputs and outputs of the individual function blocks and provides notes on their use.		
/62/	Rexroth IndraMotion MLC 12VRS RegisterControl (Application Manual)		
	DOK-MLC***-REGI*CO*V12-APxx-EN-P, R911333854		
	This documentation describes the application of the integrated register control for a rotogravure print- ing machine. The components of the mark stream sensor, the HMI application and the error recovery options are described. This instruction provides information on how to operate the register control, re- act to errors and query diagnostics. This documentation is written for machine setters and machine operators.	X	
/49/	Rexroth IndraMotion MLC 12VRS Winder Function Application		
	DOK-MLC***-TF*WIND*V12-APxx-EN-P, R911333870	x	
	This application-related system documentation describes the application of the winder technology functions.		

Hardw	are	MLC	XLC
/1/	Rexroth IndraControl L45/L65	~	
	DOK-CONTRL-IC*L45*L65*-PRxx-EN-P, R911324661	X	X
/2/	Rexroth IndraControl L25	x	_
	DOK-CONTRL-IC*L25*****-PRxx-EN-P, R911328474	^	^
/24/	Rexroth IndraControl Lxx 12VRS Function Modules		
	DOK-CONTRL-FM*LXX**V12-APxx-EN-P, R911333830	x	x
	This documentation describes all function modules of the Lxx controls including engineering and diag- nostics.	1.	
/12/	Rexroth IndraDrive Drive Controllers MPx-02 to MPx-07		
	DOK-INDRV*-GEN-**VRS**-PAxx-EN-P, R911297317		

/13/	Rexroth IndraDrive MPx-02 to MPx-07 and HMV	
	DOK-INDRV*-GEN-**VRS**-WAxx-EN-P, R911297319	
/35/	Rexroth IndraDrive Drive Controller Control Sections CSB01, CSH01, CDB01	
	DOK-INDRV*-CSH******-PR08-EN-P, R911295012	

Diagn	ostics and service	MLC	XLC
/26/	Rexroth IndraMotion MLC/XLC 11VRS Service Tool		
	DOK-IM*ML*-IMST****V11-RExx-EN-P, R911331940	^	 ^
/22/	Rexroth IndraLogic XLC IndraMotion MLC 12VRS Diagnostics		
	DOK-XLCMLC-DIAG****V12-RExx-EN-P, R911334180	×	x
	This documentation includes all control parameters implemented in the control systems IndraLogic XLC and IndraMotion MLC.		

Syste	m Overview	MLC	XLC
/48/	Rexroth IndraMotion for Printing 12VRS System Overview		
	DOK-IM*PR*-SYSTEM**V11-PRxx-EN-P, R911333840	x	
	This documentation describes the product IndraMotion for Packaging. It introduces the control systems, drive systems and I/O systems as well as the commissioning and programming.		
/48/	Rexroth IndraMotion for Packaging 12VRS System Overview		
	DOK-IM*PA*-SYSTEM**V12-PRxx-EN-P, R911333838	x	
	This documentation describes the product IndraMotion for Packaging. It introduces the control systems, drive systems and I/O systems as well as the commissioning and programming.	1.	
/9/	Rexroth IndraMotion MLC 12VRS System Overview		
	DOK-MLC***-SYSTEM**V12-PRxx-EN-P, R911333860	x l	
	This documentation provides an overview on the hardware/software components of the automation system IndraMotion MLC in the mentioned version. It helps assembling a system.		
/9/	Rexroth IndraLogic XLC 12VRS System Overview		
	DOK-XLC***-SYSTEM**V12-PRxx-EN-P, R911333880		x
	This documentation provides an overview on hardware/software components of the automation system IndraLogic XLC in the respective version. It helps assembling a system.		

First s	First steps N		XLC
/25/	Rexroth IndraMotion MLC 12VRS First Steps		
	DOK-MLC***-F*STEP**V12-COxx-EN-P, R911333846	x	
	This documentation describes the first steps of the IndraMotion MLC and the RobotControl. It includes the hardware and software prerequisites as well as the creation of a project.		
/25/	Rexroth IndraLogic XLC 12VRS First Steps		
	DOK-XLC***-F*STEP**V12-COxx-EN-P, R911333876		x
	This documentation describes the first steps of the IndraLogic XLC. It includes the hardware and software prerequisites as well as the creation of a project.		

1.4 Information Representation

1.4.1 Safety Instructions

If there are the safety instructions in the documentation, they contain certain signal words ("Danger", "Warning", "Caution", "Notice") and sometimes a safety alert symbol (according to ANSI Z535.6-2006).

The signal word draws the attention to the safety instruction and indicates the risk potential.

The safety alert symbol (triangular safety reflector with three exclamation marks), preceding the signal words "Danger", "Warning", "Caution" indicates hazards for persons.

The safety instructions are represented as follows in this documentation:

A DANGER

In case of non-compliance with this safety instruction, death or serious injury **will** occur.

A WARNING

In case of non-compliance with this safety instruction, death or serious injury **can** occur.

In case of non-compliance with this safety instruction, minor or moderate injury can occur.

NOTICE

In case of non-compliance with this safety instruction, material or property damage can occur.

1.4.2 Symbols Used

Representation The representation of different symbols can be found under chapter 3.4 Explanation of Signal Words and the Safety Alert Symbol, page 27.

1.4.3 Terms and Abbreviations

Term	Explanation
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
IndraMotion MLC	Compact Motion Logic systems with Motion, Robot and Logic Control functionality
IndraWorks Engineering Framework	Project planning and commissioning tool of Bosch Rexroth

ATEX	ATEX is a synonym for the ATEX guidelines of the Euro- pean Union. The term ATEX derives from the French term for ATmosphère EXplosive. The directive currently compri- ses two guidelines in the field of explosion prevention. That is the ATEX equipment directive 94/9/EC and the ATEX workplace directive 99/92/EC
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc., US organization to certify electrotechnical products
CSA	The Canadian Standards Association (CSA) or Associa- tion Canadienne de Normalisation is a non-governmental, technical standards organization with the stated aim of de- veloping standards. Products independently tested and certified by the CSA meet recognized standards for safety.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
DIN	German Institute for Standardization (Deutsches Institut für Normung e. V.)
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
Hiperface®	HIPERFACE is a standard developed by Max Stegmann GmbH
EnDat	EnDat is a standard developed by Johannes Heidenhain GmbH
IndraDrive	Drive control unit
sercos	sercos (SErial Realtime COmmunication System) interface is a world-wide standardized interface for the communica- tion between controls and drives
FDT	Field Device Tool
	It is a manufacturer-comprehensive concept in automation technology to parameterize field devices of different manu- facturers with only one program
DTM	Device Type Manager
	It is a manufacturer-comprehensive concept in automation technology to parameterize field devices of different manu- facturers with only one program
SDDML	sercos Device Description Markup Language
	XML-based device description language for sercos III de- vices
GSDML	Generic Station Description Markup Language
	XML-based device description language for Profibus and Profinet devices

Fig.1-2:

Names and abbreviations used

Important Instructions on Use

2 Important Instructions on Use

2.1 Intended Use

2.1.1 Introduction

The Bosch Rexroth products represent state-of-the-art developments and manufacturing. The products are tested prior to delivery to ensure operating safety and reliability.

The products may only be used as intended. If they are not used as intended, situations occur that can result in damage to property and injury to persons.

Bosch Rexroth shall not assume any warranty, liability or payment of damages in case of damage resulting from a non-intended use of the products; the use shall solely bear all risks from unintended use of the products.

Before using Bosch Rexroth products, ensure that all prerequisites are met to ensure the intended use of the products:

- Anybody handling Bosch Rexroth products in any way is obliged to read and consent to the relevant safety instructions and the intended use.
- The original condition of hardware products may not be altered; in other words, no structural modifications are permitted. It its not permitted to decompile software products or alter source codes.
- Do not install damaged or defective products or use them in operation.
- It has to be ensured that the products have been installed as described in the relevant documentation.

2.1.2 Areas of Use and Application

Rexroth IndraMotion MLC

The IndraMotion MLC and its function modules are suitable for

Motion/Logic applications.

The Rexroth IndraMotion MLC and its function modules may only be used with the accessories and mounting parts listed in this documentation. Components that are not expressly mentioned must neither be attached nor connected. The same applies for cables and lines.

> Operation must only be carried out with the hardware component configurations and combinations that are expressly specified and with the software and firmware indicated and specified in the respective documentation and functional descriptions.

Rexroth IndraMotion MLC and its function modules is suitable for use in single and multi-axis drive and control tasks.

To allow for application-specific requirements of the IndraMotion MLC, various device types with different design and interfaces are provided.

Typical areas of application of the IndraMotion MLC are:

- Handling and mounting systems
- Food and packaging machinery
- Printing and paper-processing machinery

Important Instructions on Use

Rexroth IndraMotion MLC and the function modules must only be operated under the mounting and installation conditions, the position, and the ambient conditions (temperature, degree of protection, moisture, EMC, etc.) specified in the related documentations.

2.2 Unintended Use

Using the Rexroth IndraMotion MLC outside of the above-referenced areas of application or under operating conditions other than described in the document and the technical data specified is defined as "unintended".

The Rexroth IndraMotion MLC must not be used if

- subjected to operating conditions that do not comply with the specified ambient conditions. For example, operation under water, under extreme temperature fluctuations or extreme maximum temperatures is prohibited.
- Furthermore, the Rexroth IndraMotion MLC must not be used in any applications not expressly approved by Bosch Rexroth. Please also note the information in the general safety instructions!

3 Safety Instructions for Electric Drives and Controls

3.1 Definitions of Terms

Application Documentation	Application documentation comprises the entire documentation used to in- form the user of the product about the use and safety-relevant features for configuring, integrating, installing, mounting, commissioning, operating, main- taining, repairing and decommissioning the product. The following terms are also used for this kind of documentation: User Guide, Operation Manual, Commissioning Manual, Instruction Manual, Project Planning Manual, Appli- cation Manual, etc.
Component	A component is a combination of elements with a specified function, which are part of a piece of equipment, device or system. Components of the elec- tric drive and control system are, for example, supply units, drive controllers, mains choke, mains filter, motors, cables, etc.
Control System	A control system comprises several interconnected control components placed on the market as a single functional unit.
Device	A device is a finished product with a defined function, intended for users and placed on the market as an individual piece of merchandise.
Electrical Equipment	Electrical equipment encompasses all devices used to generate, convert, transmit, distribute or apply electrical energy, such as electric motors, trans- formers, switching devices, cables, lines, power-consuming devices, circuit board assemblies, plug-in units, control cabinets, etc.
Electric Drive System	An electric drive system comprises all components from mains supply to mo- tor shaft; this includes, for example, electric motor(s), motor encoder(s), sup- ply units and drive controllers, as well as auxiliary and additional compo- nents, such as mains filter, mains choke and the corresponding lines and ca- bles.
Installation	An installation consists of several devices or systems interconnected for a defined purpose and on a defined site which, however, are not intended to be placed on the market as a single functional unit.
Machine	A machine is the entirety of interconnected parts or units at least one of which is movable. Thus, a machine consists of the appropriate machine drive elements, as well as control and power circuits, which have been assembled for a specific application. A machine is, for example, intended for processing, treatment, movement or packaging of a material. The term "machine" also covers a combination of machines which are arranged and controlled in such a way that they function as a unified whole.
Manufacturer	The manufacturer is an individual or legal entity bearing responsibility for the design and manufacture of a product which is placed on the market in the in- dividual's or legal entity's name. The manufacturer can use finished products, finished parts or finished elements, or contract out work to subcontractors. However, the manufacturer must always have overall control and possess the required authority to take responsibility for the product.
Product	Examples of a product: Device, component, part, system, software, firmware, among other things.
Project Planning Manual	A project planning manual is part of the application documentation used to support the sizing and planning of systems, machines or installations.
Qualified Persons	In terms of this application documentation, qualified persons are those per- sons who are familiar with the installation, mounting, commissioning and op- eration of the components of the electric drive and control system, as well as with the hazards this implies, and who possess the qualifications their work

requires. To comply with these qualifications, it is necessary, among other things,

1) to be trained, instructed or authorized to switch electric circuits and devices safely on and off, to ground them and to mark them

- 2) to be trained or instructed to maintain and use adequate safety equipment
- 3) to attend a course of instruction in first aid
- **User** A user is a person installing, commissioning or using a product which has been placed on the market.

3.2 General Information

3.2.1 Using the Safety Instructions and Passing Them on to Others

Do not attempt to install and operate the components of the electric drive and control system without first reading all documentation provided with the product. Read and understand these safety instructions and all user documentation prior to working with these components. If you do not have the user documentation for the components, contact your responsible Bosch Rexroth sales partner. Ask for these documents to be sent immediately to the person or persons responsible for the safe operation of the components.

If the component is resold, rented and/or passed on to others in any other form, these safety instructions must be delivered with the component in the official language of the user's country.

Improper use of these components, failure to follow the safety instructions in this document or tampering with the product, including disabling of safety devices, could result in property damage, injury, electric shock or even death.

3.2.2 Requirements for Safe Use

Read the following instructions before initial commissioning of the components of the electric drive and control system in order to eliminate the risk of injury and/or property damage. You must follow these safety instructions.

- Bosch Rexroth is not liable for damages resulting from failure to observe the safety instructions.
- Read the operating, maintenance and safety instructions in your language before commissioning. If you find that you cannot completely understand the application documentation in the available language, please ask your supplier to clarify.
- Proper and correct transport, storage, mounting and installation, as well as care in operation and maintenance, are prerequisites for optimal and safe operation of the component.
- Only qualified persons may work with components of the electric drive and control system or within its proximity.
- Only use accessories and spare parts approved by Bosch Rexroth.
- Follow the safety regulations and requirements of the country in which the components of the electric drive and control system are operated.
- Only use the components of the electric drive and control system in the manner that is defined as appropriate. See chapter "Appropriate Use".
- The ambient and operating conditions given in the available application documentation must be observed.
- Applications for functional safety are only allowed if clearly and explicitly specified in the application documentation "Integrated Safety Technolo-

gy". If this is not the case, they are excluded. Functional safety is a safety concept in which measures of risk reduction for personal safety depend on electrical, electronic or programmable control systems.

• The information given in the application documentation with regard to the use of the delivered components contains only examples of applications and suggestions.

The machine and installation manufacturers must

- make sure that the delivered components are suited for their individual application and check the information given in this application documentation with regard to the use of the components,
- make sure that their individual application complies with the applicable safety regulations and standards and carry out the required measures, modifications and complements.
- Commissioning of the delivered components is only allowed once it is sure that the machine or installation in which the components are installed complies with the national regulations, safety specifications and standards of the application.
- Operation is only allowed if the national EMC regulations for the application are met.
- The instructions for installation in accordance with EMC requirements can be found in the section on EMC in the respective application documentation.

The machine or installation manufacturer is responsible for compliance with the limit values as prescribed in the national regulations.

• The technical data, connection and installation conditions of the components are specified in the respective application documentations and must be followed at all times.

National regulations which the user must take into account

- European countries: In accordance with European EN standards
- United States of America (USA):
 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), as well as local engineering regulations
 - Regulations of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- Canada: Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
- Other countries:
 - International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
 - International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

3.2.3 Hazards by Improper Use

- High electrical voltage and high working current! Danger to life or serious injury by electric shock!
- High electrical voltage by incorrect connection! Danger to life or injury by electric shock!
- Dangerous movements! Danger to life, serious injury or property damage by unintended motor movements!
- Health hazard for persons with heart pacemakers, metal implants and hearing aids in proximity to electric drive systems!

- Risk of burns by hot housing surfaces!
- Risk of injury by improper handling! Injury by crushing, shearing, cutting, hitting!
- Risk of injury by improper handling of batteries!
- Risk of injury by improper handling of pressurized lines!

3.3 Instructions with Regard to Specific Dangers

3.3.1 Protection Against Contact With Electrical Parts and Housings

RF RF

This section concerns components of the electric drive and control system with voltages of **more than 50 volts**.

Contact with parts conducting voltages above 50 volts can cause personal danger and electric shock. When operating components of the electric drive and control system, it is unavoidable that some parts of these components conduct dangerous voltage.

High electrical voltage! Danger to life, risk of injury by electric shock or serious injury!

- Only qualified persons are allowed to operate, maintain and/or repair the components of the electric drive and control system.
- Follow the general installation and safety regulations when working on power installations.
- Before switching on, the equipment grounding conductor must have been permanently connected to all electric components in accordance with the connection diagram.
- Even for brief measurements or tests, operation is only allowed if the equipment grounding conductor has been permanently connected to the points of the components provided for this purpose.
- Before accessing electrical parts with voltage potentials higher than 50 V, you must disconnect electric components from the mains or from the power supply unit. Secure the electric component from reconnection.
- With electric components, observe the following aspects:

Always wait **30 minutes** after switching off power to allow live capacitors to discharge before accessing an electric component. Measure the electrical voltage of live parts before beginning to work to make sure that the equipment is safe to touch.

- Install the covers and guards provided for this purpose before switching on.
- Never touch electrical connection points of the components while power is turned on.
- Do not remove or plug in connectors when the component has been powered.
- Under specific conditions, electric drive systems can be operated at mains protected by residual-current-operated circuit-breakers sensitive to universal current (RCDs/RCMs).

 Secure built-in devices from penetrating foreign objects and water, as well as from direct contact, by providing an external housing, for example a control cabinet.

High housing voltage and high leakage current! Danger to life, risk of injury by electric shock!

- Before switching on and before commissioning, ground or connect the components of the electric drive and control system to the equipment grounding conductor at the grounding points.
- Connect the equipment grounding conductor of the components of the electric drive and control system permanently to the main power supply at all times. The leakage current is greater than 3.5 mA.
- Establish an equipment grounding connection with a minimum cross section according to the table below. With an outer conductor cross section smaller than 10 mm² (8 AWG), the alternative connection of two equipment grounding conductors is allowed, each having the same cross section as the outer conductors.

Cross section outer con- ductor	Minimum cross section equipment grounding conductor Leakage current ≥ 3.5 mA			
	1 equipment grounding conductor	2 equipment grounding conductors		
1,5 mm² (AWG 16)		2 × 1,5 mm² (AWG 16)		
2,5 mm ² (AWG 14)		2 × 2,5 mm ² (AWG 14)		
4 mm ² (AWG 12)	10 mm² (AWG 8)	2 × 4 mm ² (AWG 12)		
6 mm ² (AWG 10)	-	2 × 6 mm² (AWG 10)		
10 mm ² (AWG 8)	-	-		
16 mm² (AWG 6)		-		
25 mm² (AWG 4)	16 mm² (AWG 6)	-		
35 mm² (AWG 2)		-		
50 mm² (AWG 1/0)	25 mm² (AWG 4)	-		
70 mm² (AWG 2/0)	35 mm² (AWG 2)	-		

Fig.3-1: Minimum Cross Section of the Equipment Grounding Connection

3.3.2 Protective Extra-Low Voltage as Protection Against Electric Shock

Protective extra-low voltage is used to allow connecting devices with basic insulation to extra-low voltage circuits.

On components of an electric drive and control system provided by Bosch Rexroth, all connections and terminals with voltages between 5 and 50 volts are PELV ("Protective Extra-Low Voltage") systems. It is allowed to connect devices equipped with basic insulation (such as programming devices, PCs, notebooks, display units) to these connections.

Danger to life, risk of injury by electric shock! High electrical voltage by incorrect connection!

If extra-low voltage circuits of devices containing voltages and circuits of more than 50 volts (e.g., the mains connection) are connected to Bosch Rexroth products, the connected extra-low voltage circuits must comply with the requirements for PELV ("Protective Extra-Low Voltage").

3.3.3 Protection Against Dangerous Movements

Dangerous movements can be caused by faulty control of connected motors. Some common examples are:

- Improper or wrong wiring or cable connection
- Operator errors
- Wrong input of parameters before commissioning
- Malfunction of sensors and encoders
- Defective components
- Software or firmware errors

These errors can occur immediately after equipment is switched on or even after an unspecified time of trouble-free operation.

The monitoring functions in the components of the electric drive and control system will normally be sufficient to avoid malfunction in the connected drives. Regarding personal safety, especially the danger of injury and/or property damage, this alone cannot be relied upon to ensure complete safety. Until the integrated monitoring functions become effective, it must be assumed in any case that faulty drive movements will occur. The extent of faulty drive movements depends upon the type of control and the state of operation.

Dangerous movements! Danger to life, risk of injury, serious injury or property damage!

A **risk assessment** must be prepared for the installation or machine, with its specific conditions, in which the components of the electric drive and control system are installed.

As a result of the risk assessment, the user must provide for monitoring functions and higher-level measures on the installation side for personal safety. The safety regulations applicable to the installation or machine must be taken into consideration. Unintended machine movements or other malfunctions are possible if safety devices are disabled, bypassed or not activated.

To avoid accidents, injury and/or property damage:

- Keep free and clear of the machine's range of motion and moving machine parts. Prevent personnel from accidentally entering the machine's range of motion by using, for example:
 - Safety fences
 - Safety guards
 - Protective coverings
 - Light barriers
- Make sure the safety fences and protective coverings are strong enough to resist maximum possible kinetic energy.
- Mount emergency stopping switches in the immediate reach of the operator. Before commissioning, verify that the emergency stopping equip-

ment works. Do not operate the machine if the emergency stopping switch is not working.

- Prevent unintended start-up. Isolate the drive power connection by means of OFF switches/OFF buttons or use a safe starting lockout.
- Make sure that the drives are brought to safe standstill before accessing or entering the danger zone.
- Additionally secure vertical axes against falling or dropping after switching off the motor power by, for example,
 - mechanically securing the vertical axes,
 - adding an external braking/arrester/clamping mechanism or
 - ensuring sufficient counterbalancing of the vertical axes.
- The standard equipment **motor holding brake** or an external holding brake controlled by the drive controller is **not sufficient to guarantee personal safety**!
- Disconnect electrical power to the components of the electric drive and control system using the master switch and secure them from reconnection ("lock out") for:
 - Maintenance and repair work
 - Cleaning of equipment
 - Long periods of discontinued equipment use
- Prevent the operation of high-frequency, remote control and radio equipment near components of the electric drive and control system and their supply leads. If the use of these devices cannot be avoided, check the machine or installation, at initial commissioning of the electric drive and control system, for possible malfunctions when operating such high-frequency, remote control and radio equipment in its possible positions of normal use. It might possibly be necessary to perform a special electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) test.

3.3.4 Protection Against Magnetic and Electromagnetic Fields During Operation and Mounting

Magnetic and electromagnetic fields generated by current-carrying conductors or permanent magnets of electric motors represent a serious danger to persons with heart pacemakers, metal implants and hearing aids.

Health hazard for persons with heart pacemakers, metal implants and hearing aids in proximity to electric components!

- Persons with heart pacemakers and metal implants are not allowed to enter the following areas:
 - Areas in which components of the electric drive and control systems are mounted, commissioned and operated.
 - Areas in which parts of motors with permanent magnets are stored, repaired or mounted.
- If it is necessary for somebody with a heart pacemaker to enter such an area, a doctor must be consulted prior to doing so. The noise immunity of implanted heart pacemakers differs so greatly that no general rules can be given.
- Those with metal implants or metal pieces, as well as with hearing aids, must consult a doctor before they enter the areas described above.

3.3.5 Protection Against Contact With Hot Parts

Hot surfaces of components of the electric drive and control system. Risk of burns!

- Do not touch hot surfaces of, for example, braking resistors, heat sinks, supply units and drive controllers, motors, windings and laminated cores!
- According to the operating conditions, temperatures of the surfaces can be higher than 60 °C (140 °F) during or after operation.
- Before touching motors after having switched them off, let them cool down for a sufficient period of time. Cooling down can require **up to 140 minutes**! The time required for cooling down is approximately five times the thermal time constant specified in the technical data.
- After switching chokes, supply units and drive controllers off, wait **15 minutes** to allow them to cool down before touching them.
- Wear safety gloves or do not work at hot surfaces.
- For certain applications, and in accordance with the respective safety regulations, the manufacturer of the machine or installation must take measures to avoid injuries caused by burns in the final application. These measures can be, for example: Warnings at the machine or installation, guards (shieldings or barriers) or safety instructions in the application documentation.

3.3.6 Protection During Handling and Mounting

Risk of injury by improper handling! Injury by crushing, shearing, cutting, hitting!

- Observe the relevant statutory regulations of accident prevention.
- Use suitable equipment for mounting and transport.
- Avoid jamming and crushing by appropriate measures.
- Always use suitable tools. Use special tools if specified.
- Use lifting equipment and tools in the correct manner.
- Use suitable protective equipment (hard hat, safety goggles, safety shoes, safety gloves, for example).
- Do not stand under hanging loads.
- Immediately clean up any spilled liquids from the floor due to the risk of falling!

3.3.7 Battery Safety

Batteries consist of active chemicals in a solid housing. Therefore, improper handling can cause injury or property damage.

Risk of injury by improper handling!

- Do not attempt to reactivate low batteries by heating or other methods (risk of explosion and cauterization).
- Do not attempt to recharge the batteries as this may cause leakage or explosion.
- Do not throw batteries into open flames.
- Do not dismantle batteries.

- When replacing the battery/batteries, do not damage the electrical parts installed in the devices.
- Only use the battery types specified for the product.
- Environmental protection and disposal! The batteries contained in the product are considered dangerous goods during land, air, and sea transport (risk of explosion) in the sense of the legal regulations. Dispose of used batteries separately from other waste. Observe the national regulations of your country.

3.3.8 Protection Against Pressurized Systems

According to the information given in the Project Planning Manuals, motors and components cooled with liquids and compressed air can be partially supplied with externally fed, pressurized media, such as compressed air, hydraulics oil, cooling liquids and cooling lubricants. Improper handling of the connected supply systems, supply lines or connections can cause injuries or property damage.

Risk of injury by improper handling of pressurized lines!

- Do not attempt to disconnect, open or cut pressurized lines (risk of explosion).
- Observe the respective manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Before dismounting lines, relieve pressure and empty medium.
- Use suitable protective equipment (safety goggles, safety shoes, safety gloves, for example).
- Immediately clean up any spilled liquids from the floor due to the risk of falling!

Environmental protection and disposal! The agents (e.g., fluids) used to operate the product might not be environmentally friendly. Dispose of agents harmful to the environment separately from other waste. Observe the national regulations of your country.

3.4 Explanation of Signal Words and the Safety Alert Symbol

The Safety Instructions in the available application documentation contain specific signal words (DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION or NOTICE) and, where required, a safety alert symbol (in accordance with ANSI Z535.6-2011).

The signal word is meant to draw the reader's attention to the safety instruction and identifies the hazard severity.

The safety alert symbol (a triangle with an exclamation point), which precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION, is used to alert the reader to personal injury hazards.

In case of non-compliance with this safety instruction, death or serious injury **will** occur.

In case of non-compliance with this safety instruction, death or serious injury $\ensuremath{\textit{could}}$ occur.

In case of non-compliance with this safety instruction, minor or moderate injury could occur.

NOTICE

In case of non-compliance with this safety instruction, property damage could occur.

Brief Description

4 Brief Description

4.1 IndraMotion MLC

Using the compact Rexroth Motion Logic System IndraMotion MLC, users have complete freedom in terms of continuous and modern machine automation. Innovative software and firmware functions, simple Engineering and open system interfaces guarantee maximum flexibility in all Motion applications.

By combining MotionControl, RobotControl and LogicControl with technology functions, users can synchronize multi-axis applications particularly easily - freely scalable for central or decentral solutions on a flexible control platform. Users can also use Motion functions, such as master axes, electronic gears, cams and the innovative FlexProfile for complex motion sequences, quickly and transparently.

With RobotControl, there is a complete functionality of multi-axis path interpolation in space. Ready-to-use kinematics with corresponding transformations and integrated belt synchronization simplify the implementation of your applications.

The intuitively operated Engineering framework IndraWorks and the PLCopen-compliant software interface with standardized IEC 61131-3-compliant function blocks simplify integration into different machine concepts.

Your benefits

- Intuitive Engineering with the IndraWorks software framework
- Integrated runtime system with Motion, Robot and Logic Control
- High-performance real-time Ethernet sercos III for a standard system networking
- Extended Ethernet communication via Profinet and Ethernet/IP
- Comprehensive IEC 61131-3- and PLCopen-compliant software libraries
- Innovative FlexProfile Motion function for complex motion sequences
- Intuitively operable visualization solutions

Brief Description

4.2 Topology

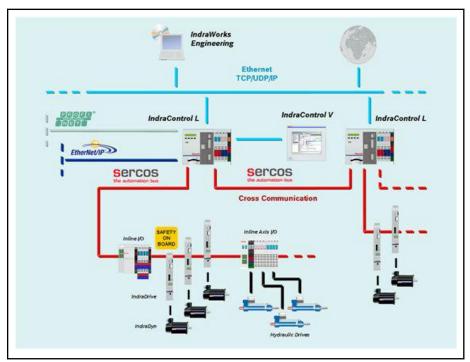


Fig.4-1:

Example of IndraMotion MLC topology

5.1 General Information

With regard to its hardware, the IndraMotion MLC is based on the IndraControl L device family that provides the variants L25, L45 and L65 according to performance and functions.

They can be used as a universal hardware platform for Motion and Logic applications.

5.2 Control Variants of the IndraMotion MLC

IndraControl L45/L65



Fig.5-1: IndraControl L45/L65 IndraControl L25



Fig.5-2: IndraControl L25

The IndraMotion MLC supports the following device variants:

Description	Hardware type code	Remarks	
IndraControl L25 (lower	performance segment)		
IndraControl CML25.1	CML25.1-3N-400-NA- NNC1-NW	sercos III, 128 MB RAM	
IndraControl L45 (mediu	Im performance segment)		
IndraControl CML45.1	CML45.1-3P-500-NA- NNNN-N	Ethernet, RT-Ethernet, Profibus, sercos III, 256 MB RAM	
IndraControl CML45.1 (with 8 MB S-RAM)	CML45.1-3P-504-NA- NNNN-N	Ethernet, RT-Ethernet, Profibus, sercos III, 256 MB RAM, 8 MB SRAM battery- buffered	
IndraControl L65 (upper	performance segment)		
IndraControl CML65.1	CML65.1-3P-500-NA- NNNN-N	Ethernet, RT-Ethernet, Profibus, sercos III, 256 MB RAM	
IndraControl CML65.1 (with 8 MB S-RAM)	CML65.1-3P-504-NA- NNNN-N	Ethernet, RT-Ethernet, Profibus, sercos III, 256 MB RAM, 8 MB SRAM battery- buffered	

Fig.5-3: Control hardware variants

The following axis types are supported:

- Real axes (interpolation either in the control or in the drive)
- Virtual axes (interpolation only in the control)
- Encoder Axes
- Link axes (sercos II via function module)

Controller Axes

5.3 Technical Data IndraMotion MLC

Control

		IndraControl	IndraControl	IndraControl
		L25	L45	L65
System				200
Runtime sys-	Integrated Mo-	•	•	•
tem	tion Logic sys- tem			
Multi-tasking		٠	•	•
Data manage- ment	Code, data, re- manent data, user data	•	•	•
Storage	Boot project	•	•	•
	PLC project a zipped archive file	•	•	•
	User data in in- ternal memory and removable storage	•	•	•
Support	Function mod- ules	2	4	4
	System events	•	•	•
Touch probe		•	•	•
User memory	Total: code, data	12 MB	24 MB	36 MB
Remanent memory	Total: system, user	256 KB	256 KB	256 KB
8 MB S-RAM on board	RoCo applica- tion	0	0	0
Onboard diagno	stics and settings			
Status display (booting, sercos, testing)	Display	•	•	•
Errors, warn- ings, messag- es, system re- set	Display, but- tons	•	•	•
EtherNet set- tings (IP ad- dress)	Display, but- tons	•	•	•
Voltage con- trol, watchdog	LED	•	•	•

		IndraControl	IndraControl	IndraControl
		L25	L45	L65
Ready for op- eration relay output		٠	•	•
Interface onboar	ď			
sercos III	Master	•	•	•
Profibus	Master	-	•	•
	Slave	-	•	•
Profinet IO	Controller (master)	0	•	•
	Device (slave)	0	•	•
Ethernet/IP	Scanner (mas- ter)	-	-	-
	Adapter (slave)	0	•	•
Ethernet TCP/IP 100 MBit/s		•	•	•
Function module) S			
Max. number		2	4	4
sercos III/		-	0	0
Master axis link				
Master axis link sercos II		0	0	0
Real-time Ethernet/ Profibus		0	0	0
Programmable limit switch		0	0	0
SRAM (RoCo)		0	0	0
Fast I/O		0	0	0
HMI	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
IndraControl VCP, VCH	Ethernet TCP/IP, OPC	0	0	0
IndraControl VEP, VEH	Ethernet TCP/IP, OPC	0	0	0
IndraControl VSP, VPP, VSB/VDP, VPB/VDP	Ethernet TCP/IP, OPC	0	0	0

٠ 0

Option

		IndraControl	IndraControl	IndraControl	
		L25	L45	L65	
On board the co	ntrol hardware				
Fast digital in- puts	Interruptible, typ. 50 µs	-	8	8	
Fast digital out- puts	0.5 A, typ. 500 μs	-	8	8	
Locally mountab	Locally mountable on the control hardware				
Fast digital in- puts (FAST I/O function mod- ule)	interruptible, typ. 40 μs	Max. 16 input	s per module and	configuration	
Fast digital out- puts (FAST I/O function mod- ule)	0.5 A, typ. 70 μs	Max. 16 outpu	ts per module and	d configuration	
Inline (digital, analog, relays, technology)	64 bytes, max. 512 I/Os	0	0	0	
Decentrally integ	grated via Inline (b	ous coupler)			
sercos III	Onboard	0	0	0	
Profibus	Onboard/func- tion module	0	0	0	
Profinet	Onboard/func- tion module	0	0	0	
Decentrally integ	grated via Fieldline	e (bus coupler)			
Profibus	Onboard/func- tion module	0	0	0	
Decentrally integ	grated via IndraCo	ontrol S20 (bus co	oupler)		
sercos III	Onboard	0	0	0	
Profinet	Onboard/func- tion module	0	0	0	
Decentrally integrated via IndraControl S67 (bus coupler)					
sercos III	Onboard	0	0	0	
Profibus	Onboard/func- tion module	0	0	0	
Profinet	Onboard/func- tion module	0	0	0	

0

Option

Communication interfaces

		Indra- Control L25	Indra- Control L45	Indra- Control L65
Interfaces			1	
sercos III	Real-time Ethernet bus	٠	•	•
	Max. number of sercos devices	48	99	99
	Max. number of drives	16	32	64
	max. number of I/Os	32	99	99
sercos II (via function module)	Real-time Motion bus	0	0	0
Cross communication/			0	0
master axis link	sercos III	-	0	0
(via function module)	Number of controls in the link	64	64	64
Profibus	Master	-	•	•
	Slave	-	•	•
Profinet IO	Controller (master)	0	0	0
	Device (slave)	0	0	0
Standard EtherNet	EtherNet TCP/UDP/IP	•	•	•
		X7E3	X7E5	X7E5
Ethernet/IP	Scanner (master)	-	-	-
	Adapter (slave)	0	•	•

• Default • Option

Firmware

		Indra- Control	Indra- Control	Indra- Control
		L25	L45	L65
LogicControl				
Runtime system	Integrated MotionLogic system	•	•	•
IndraLogic 2G kernel	IEC 61131-3-compliant with object-oriented ex- tensions	•	•	•
Max. task number		10	20	20
Max. freely configura- ble tasks	Cyclic, free, event-con- trolled	10	20	20
Max. external event tasks	Synchronous to the sercos cycle	10	20	20
Program organization	Acc. to IEC 61131-3	٠	٠	•
Motion commands	Acc. to PLCopen	•	•	•

		Indra- Control L25	Indra- Control L45	Indra- Control L65
Min. PLC cycle time	Synchronous to the system cycle	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms
	Synchronous to the sercos cycle	1 ms	0.5 ms	0.25 ms
Min. Motion cycle time	Command value gen- erator	2 ms	1 ms	0.5 ms
PLC processing times				
Typical processing time for 1000 instruc-	Command mix (Real, Integer, Boolean, etc.)	35 µs	30 µs	5 µs
tions	Boolean operations	20 µs	30 µs	5 µs
	Word operation	20 µs	30 µs	5 µs
MotionControl				
Max. number of axes	Real, virtual, encoder, link	16	32	64
Axis types	Real Axes	٠	•	•
	(Servo drives)			
	Virtual Axes	•	•	•
	(Virtual master)			
	Encoder Axes	•	•	•
	(Real master)			
	Link Axes	٠	•	•
	(cross communication)			
	Controller Axes	•	•	•
	(Real axes with con- troller in PLC)			
Positioning	Single-axis	•	•	•
Electronic gears		•	•	•
Electronic cams	Data point tables (drive-internal, 1,024 data points max.)	4	4	4
	Electronic MotionPro- file (control-internal, MotionProfiles with a maximum of 16 seg- ments)	2	2	2
	FlexProfile (control-in- ternal, master/time- based MotionProfiles with 16 segments max.)	4	4	4

		Indra- Control L25	Indra- Control L45	Indra- Control L65
Motion command ac-	MC_MoveAbsolute	•	•	•
cording to PLCopen (selection)	MC_MoveRelative	•	•	•
	MC_MoveVelocity	•	•	•
	MC_Home	•	•	•
	MC_CamIn, MC_Cam- Out	•	•	•
	MC_GearIn, MC_Gear- Out	•	•	•
Synchronization ELS – Electronic Line	Dynamic synchroniza- tion	•	•	•
Shaft	Master axis cascading	•	•	•
	Velocity synchroniza- tion	•	•	•
	Phase synchronization	•	•	•
	Electronic MotionPro- file	2 profiles	2 profiles	2 profiles
	(Control-internal, Mo- tionProfiles with 16 segments max.)			
	FlexProfile	4 profiles	4 profiles	4 profiles
	(Control-internal, mas- ter/time-based Motion- Profiles with 16 seg- ments max.)			
	Number of control data point tables (max. 1,024 data points)	99	99	99
	Number of data point tables per real IndraDrive axis (max, 1,024 data points)		8 our have red nax. 128 dat	

		Indra- Control L25	Indra- Control L45	Indra- Control L65
Diagnostics	Function blocks	•	•	•
(Status, warning, error)	(Software)			
	Parameter access: di- agnostic memory	•	•	•
	(Software)			
	Locally via display	•	•	•
	(Control hardware)			
	Axis monitoring	•	•	•
	(E.g. performance, en- coder, limit values)			
	Diagnostic memory	•	•	•
	(64 kB, max. 999 mes- sages)			
Extended system function	ons (selection)			
Programmable limit switch		•	•	•
PID controller		•	•	•
Temperature controller		•	•	•
RobotControl				
Number of axes for each kinematics		16	16	16
Multi-axis kinematics	Incl. auxiliary axes	4	16	16
Kinematic transforma- tions		•	•	•
Interpolation methods LINEAR, CIRCULAR, PTP		•	•	•
Configurable block transitions		•	•	•
Override		•	•	•
Teach-in function		•	•	•
Blending in space		•	•	•
Late blending		•	•	•
(Late blending)				
Belt synchronization		•	•	•
Jogging/single step		•	•	•
Velocity limitation	For path and axes	•	•	•
Acceleration limitation	For path and axes	•	•	•

	Indra- Control L25	Indra- Control L45	Indra- Control L65
Safe zones	•	٠	•
Technology functions (selection)			
Printed mark controller	•	٠	•
FlyingShear	•	٠	•
Measuring Wheel	•	٠	•
Touch probe	•	٠	•
Programmable limit switch	•	•	•
CrossCutter	•	•	•
Sag Controller	•	•	•
Winders	•	•	•
Tension Controller	•	٠	•
Web-based engineering			
IndraMotion Service Tool	•	•	•

• Default

6 Firmware/Software Control

6.1 Firmware IndraMotion MLC

The IndraMotion MLC firmware has to be ordered device-specifically.

The following hardware variants and the corresponding firmwares are available for the IndraMotion MLC:

Description	Hardware type code	Firmware type codes
IndraMotion MLC based	on IndraControl L25	
IndraControl CML25.1	CML25.1-3N-400-NN- NNC1-NW	FWA-CML25*-MLC-12VRS-D0
IndraMotion MLC based	on IndraControl L45	
IndraControl CML45.1	CML45.1-3P-500-NA- NNNN-N	FWA-CML45*-MLC-12VRS-D0
IndraControl CML45.1 (with 8 MB S-RAM)	CML45.1-3P-504-NA- NNNN-N	
IndraMotion MLC based	an Indra Control I 65	
IndraControl CML65.1	CML65.1-3P-500-NA- NNNN-N	FWA-CML65*-MLC-12VRS-D0
IndraControl CML65.1 (with 8 MB S-RAM)	CML65.1-3P-504-NA- NNNN-N	

Fig.6-1: Firmware for the control hardware variants

6.2 Software

The IndraMotion MLC is continuously engineered using the "IndraWorks" software framework. This includes integrated elements such as:

- Project management
- Configurators for system periphery and communication
- Logic programming
- HMI configuration
- Diagnostics
- User management

The following IndraWorks Engineering software is available:

Description	Type code
IndraWorks Engineering data carriers (DVD)	SWA-IWORKS-ML*-12VRS-D0-DVD**
IndraWorks Engineering single license	SWL-IWORKS-ML*-12VRS-D0-ENG
25 single licenses for IndraWorks Engineering	SWL-IWORKS-ML*-12VRS-D0-ENG*M25

Description	Type code
Version-comprehensive single li- cense for IndraWorks Engineer- ing for IndraMotion MLC	SWL-IWORKS-ML*-NNVRS-D0-ENG
25 version-comprehensive sin- gle licenses for IndraWorks En- gineering for IndraMotion MLC (multi-license package)	SWL-IWORKS-ML*-NNVRS-D0-ENG*M25

Fig.6-2: IndraWorks software

All components are automatically installed. IndraWorks WinStudio is installed in the "WinStudio Lite" version.

In addition to the standard IndraLogic libraries, libraries with PLCopen function blocks and technology functions are available:

- PLCopen function blocks
- The AxisInterface facilitates the access to axes. It provides a structurebased interface (library: ML_TechInterface.library)
- The Generic Application Template (GAT) enables the simple and fast development of clearly structured Logic and Motion applications

The GAT is available in four variants for the IndraMotion MLC target system:

- AxisInterface: For simple axis motions
- GAT^{compact}: For simple applications with few axes
- GAT with central state machine: For flexible modular machine concepts
- GAT with a decentral state machine: For flexible modular machine concepts
- Technology-based function blocks extend the basic functionality of the IndraMotion MLC target system and provide application-specific functionalities such as cam function blocks, programmable limit switch, PID controller and a secure key transmission (library: ML_TechBase.library)
- Technology function blocks extend the basic functionality and provide application-specific functionalities like e.g. FlyingShear, CrossCutter, RegisterController etc. (library: ML_TechMotion.library)
- Functions supporting hydraulic components provide the following tools:
 - Sequential programming for motion sequences
 - Force-controlled traversing and adjustment of several hydraulic cylinders

Free PLC libraries and PLC libraries by third-party providers:

 OSCAT ("Open Source Community for Automation Technology"): This open source library includes several useful functions in the fields of automation technology und building automation.

The OSCAT library can be found under www.oscat.de.

Note that these are not Bosch Rexroth products. Therefore, we are not liable for completeness, functionality and operating safety and we do not provide any support for these libraries.

6.3 Software Add-Ons

The following additional software is available for the IndraMotion MLC:

Description	Type code
IndraWorks Operation	
Version-related	
IndraWorks Operation single li- cense with activation code	SWL-IWORKS-ML*-12VRS-D0-OPD
25 IndraWorks Operation single licenses with activation code	SWL-IWORKS-ML*-12VRS-D0-OPD*M25
Version-comprehensive	
IndraWorks Operation single li- cense with activation code	SWL-IWORKS-ML*-NNVRS-D0-OPD
25 IndraWorks Operation single licenses with activation code	SWL-IWORKS-ML*-NNVRS-D0-OPD-M25
CamBuilder	
Version-related	
CamBuilder single license	SWS-IWORKS-CAM-12VRS-D0
25 CamBuilder single licenses	SWS-IWORKS-CAM-12VRS-D0*M25
Version-comprehensive	1
CamBuilder single license	SWS-IWORKS-CAM-NNVRS-D0
25 CamBuilder single licenses	SWS-IWORKS-CAM-NNVRS-D0-M25
TeamServer	
TeamServer single license	SWL-IWORKS-ML*-12VRS-D0-TEAMSERVER
TeamClient	
TeamClient single license	SWS-IWORKS-VCS-12VRS-D0
10 TeamClient single licenses	SWS-IWORKS-VCS-12VRS-D0-M10
25 TeamClient single licenses	SWS-IWORKS-VCS-12VRS-D0-M25
OPC server	
Version-comprehensive	
	SWL-IWORKS-ML*-NNVRS-D0-COM
IndraWorks Communication (OPC server) single license	

Description	Type code
WinStudio 07VRS Engineering single license WIN CE, 512 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUD-07VRS-D0-512K
WinStudio 07VRS Engineering single license WIN CE, 64 K var- iables	SWS-WINSTU-RUD-07VRS-D0-64K
WinStudio 07VRS Engineering single license WIN CE, 4 K vari- ables	SWS-WINSTU-RUD-07VRS-D0-4K
WinStudio 07VRS Engineering single license WIN CE, 1.5 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUD-07VRS-D0-1K5
WinStudio visualization runtime lie	cense
WinStudio 07VRS runtime single license WIN CE, 4 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUN-07VRS-D0-WCE4K
WinStudio 07VRS runtime single license WIN CE, 1.5 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUN-07VRS-D0-WCE1K5
WinStudio 07VRS runtime single license WIN CE with web client, 4 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUW-07VRS-D0-WCE4K-1CL
WinStudio 07VRS runtime single license WIN CE with web client, 1.5 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUW-07VRS-D0-WCE1K5-1CL
WinStudio 07VRS runtime multi- license 4x WIN CE with web cli- ent, 4 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUW-07VRS-D0-WCE4K-4CL
WinStudio 07VRS runtime multi- license 4x WIN CE with web cli- ent, 1.5 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUW-07VRS-D0-WCE1K5-4CL
WinStudio 07VRS runtime multi- license 8x WIN CE with web cli- ent, 4 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUW-07VRS-D0-WCE4K-8CL
WinStudio 07VRS runtime multi- license 8x WIN CE with web cli- ent, 1.5 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUW-07VRS-D0-WCE1K5-8CL
WinStudio 07VRS runtime single license WIN XP, Windows 7 and XPe, 4 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUN-07VRS-D0-4K
WinStudio 07VRS runtime single license WIN XP, Windows 7 and XPe, 1.5 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUN-07VRS-D0-1K5
WinStudio 07VRS runtime single license WIN XP, Windows 7 and XPe with web client , 4 K varia- bles	SWS-WINSTU-RUW-07VRS-D0-4K-1CL

Description	Type code
WinStudio 07VRS runtime single license WIN XP, Windows 7 and XPe, 1.5 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUW-07VRS-D0-1K5-1CL
WinStudio 07VRS runtime multi- license 4x WIN XP, Windows 7 and XPe with web client, 4 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUW-07VRS-D0-4K-4CL
WinStudio 07VRS runtime multi- license 4x WIN XP, Windows 7 and XPe with web client, 1.5 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUW-07VRS-D0-1K5-4CL
WinStudio 07VRS runtime multi- license 8x WIN XP, Windows 7 and XPe with web client, 4 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUW-07VRS-D0-4K-8CL
WinStudio 07VRS runtime multi- license 8x WIN XP, Windows 7 and XPe with web client, 1.5 K variables	SWS-WINSTU-RUW-07VRS-D0-1K5-8CL

Fig.6-3: Additionally available software

6.4 Diagnostic and Service Tools

6.4.1 IndraMotion Service Tool

The IndraMotion Service Tool (IMST) is a web-based diagnostic tool used to connect to an IndraMotion/IndraLogic control system via a high-speed Ethernet connection.

The IMST allows OEMs, end users and service engineers to access and remotely diagnose a system. The PC has to use at least the Internet Explorer 8 or Firefox 3.5.

No installation or setup is required with the IMST. All necessary files and tools are embedded in the firmware of the control.

A detailed description can be found in the "Rexroth IndraLogic XLC IndraMotion MLC 12VRS IndraMotion Service Tool" manual.

6.4.2 I-Remote

I-Remote permits connection to an IndraMotion/IndraLogic control system by Ethernet or modem.

The task of enabling remote access by a service PC to the services of the control consists of connecting two spatially separate IP networks.

Different standardized methods are thus available:

- To connect via internet, see "Connection via the Internet" on page 46
- To connect point-to-point (analog/digital telephone network, GSM or UMTS mobile network), see "Point-to-point connection" on page 46
- I-Remote is not released for the operation on Windows 7.

Connection via the Internet When establishing a connection via internet, the networks of both communication partners are connected to the internet. As soon as a connection has been established, the services of the control can be used by every other internet user. This is a risk of unauthorized access to the control. "VPN connections" use the "unsecure" internet but the data is encrypted by "tunneling".Thus, a secure connection is established.

There are many tunnel variants (for instance: PPTP, OpenVPN, IPsec). These different tunneling procedures are based on different protocols. They differ in configuration complexity and security.

Point-to-point connection With a point-to-point connection, one of the communication partners specifically logs on to the remote network via a dial-up connection. The dial-in server can either be a correspondingly configured PC (client PC) or a stand-alone device (for instance the INSYS Microelectronics "MoRoS"). In both cases, the control network is connected to the dial-up connection network. It is important that both communication partners use the same technology (analog or ISDN).

The cabled point-to-point connection is preferably used due to its excellent availability, simple configuration and minor security risks.

Term definitions Service PC		A PC that can either remotely control a remote client PC or estab- lish a direct connection to a control via a router in the remote net- work
	Client PC	A PC that can be remotely controlled from the service PC
	I-Remote	Remote maintenance software that is subject to license, a component of the IndraWorks automation platform
	MoRoS	Modem Router Switch. A router-switch combination with integrated modem manufactured by INSYS Microelectronics GmbH. Data telegrams are routed between modem and switch

Fig.6-4: Definition of terms

More information The following documentation is available for a detailed description of the remote maintenance "I-Remote" software:

> Rexroth IndraWorks I-Remote Remote Maintenance Software, DOK-IWORKS-IREMOTE*V01-AW01-EN-P

A dial-up connection between ISDN and analog telephone connections is not possible.

7 Ports and Operating Elements

- 7.1 IndraControl L
- 7.1.1 Overview

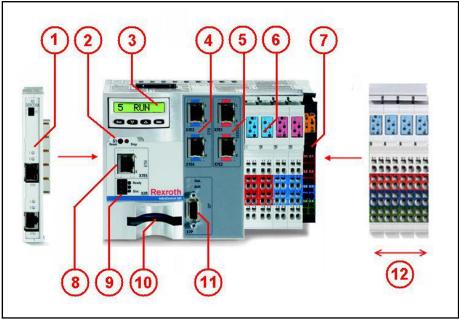


Fig.7-1: Example figure of the IndraControl L45/65

No.	Function	Description
1	Function modules	Up to four extension modules (up to two with IndraControl L25) can be connected to the left side of the IndraControl L using the function module plug con- nected there
2	Reset button and status LED	Reset button to reset the control and status LED to display the control status. To the functions of the "Reset" button and status LED
3	Display with ope- rating keys	Integral display with operating keys to display diag- nostic and status information and operate and param- eterize the control. Among other functions, the display can be used to make Ethernet settings for the Ethernet interface.
4	Real-time Ethernet interfaces X7E3/ X7E4 *	Field bus port for Ethernet-based bus systems
5	Ethernet interfaces X7E1/X7E2 **	Ethernet interfaces for connection of the sercos III drives and I/Os
6	Onboard I/O *	Eight digital inputs and eight digital outputs. The on- board inputs can be used as interrupt inputs
7	Power supply	24 V power supply for the IndraControl L and any con- nected Inline and function modules

No.	Function	Description	
8	Ethernet interface X7E5	Standard Ethernet interface for a TCP/IP network. This interface can be used for the following functions:	
		Programming interface	
		Connect visualization devices	
		control-control communication	
		Note:	
		This interface is named X7E3 on the IndraControl L25	
9	Ready contact X2R	Ready contact to connect the IndraControl L to the E- Stop loop of the system	
10	Slot for Compact Flash card	This slot accepts the memory card with the IndraMotion MLC firmware. User data and programs are also stored on this card. The control cannot be op- erated without Compact Flash card.	
11	Profibus DP inter- face X7P *	Field bus interface for Profibus DP. The interface can be configured using the application either as master or slave.	
12	Rexroth Inline I/O	The I/O area of the IndraControl L can be extended up to 64 bytes of inputs/outputs (512 I/O) by adding more Rexroth Inline I/O modules. A maximum of 63 Rexroth Inline terminals can be connected. For more informa- tion on the connection of Rexroth Inline terminals, re- fer to the documentation "Automation Terminals of the Rexroth Inline Product Family", DOKCONTRL- ILSY- SINS***-AWxx-EN-P, R911317021. xx - Edition	
*	Ontional far In		
**	Optional for IndraControl L25 only IndraControl L with sercos III		
Fig.7-2.		rating elements on the IndraControl Lxx	

NOTICE

The IndraControl L, a function module or an Inline terminal can be damaged by plugging in or loosening live connections!

Disconnect the power supply before attaching or loosening connections!

7.1.2 Interfaces

Ethernet Interface X7E5

X7E5 Ethernet network port

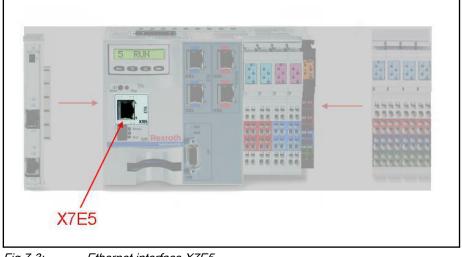


Fig.7-3: Ethernet interface X7E5

R This interface is labeled with X7E3 on the IndraControl L25.

The IndraControl L can be connected to an Ethernet network via the X7E5 port.

The connection conditions defined in IEEE 802.3 for 100BaseT apply.

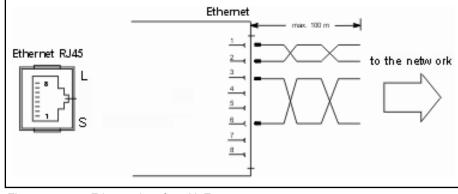


Fig.7-4: Ethernet interface X7E5

RJ45, female connector, 8-pin	
Туре:	Ethernet 100BaseT
Cable length:	Max. 100 m
Cable type:	CAT5e with S/STP
Transmission rate:	10 or 100 MBit/s

Fig.7-5:

Pin assignment of the RJ45 female connector

LED	Status	
L (link)	On: Link to network provided Off: No connection to network	
S (Send)	On: Data packages are sent Off: No data is sent	

Fig.7-6: Status and diagnostic displays of the Ethernet interface Bosch Rexroth recommends the use of a category 5 STP cable. This port is provided for the programming device network!

Real-Time Ethernet Interfaces X7E3/X7E4 (Optional for L25)

X7E3/X7E4 real-time Ethernet network port

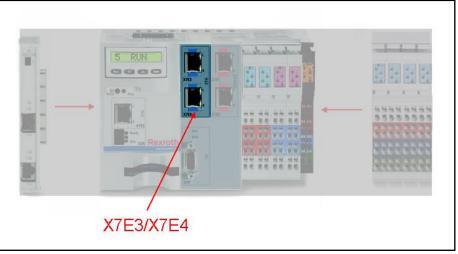


Fig.7-7: Real-time Ethernet interfaces X7E3/X7E4

The IndraControl L45/L65 can be connected to an Ethernet network via the X7E3 and X7E4 ports.

The connection conditions defined in IEEE 802.3 for 100BaseT apply.

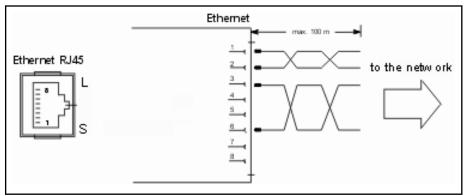


Fig.7-8: Ethernet interfaces X7E3/X7E4

RJ45, female connector, 8-pin	
Туре:	Ethernet 100BaseT
Cable length:	Max. 100 m

RJ45, female connector, 8-pin	
Cable type:	CAT5e with S/STP
Transmission rate:	10 or 100 MBit/s

Fig.7-9: Pin assignment of the RJ45 female connector

LED	Status	
L (link)	On: Link to network provided	
	Off: No connection to network	
S (Send)	On: Data packages are sent	
	Off: No data is sent	

Fig.7-10: Status and diagnostic displays of the Ethernet interfaces

Bosch Rexroth recommends the use of a category 5 STP cable.

As in the configuration in the application software, these ports can be used for Ethernet/IP and Profinet.

sercos III X7E1/X7E2 (only IndraControl L with sercos III)

X7E1 / X7E2 sercos III Interfaces

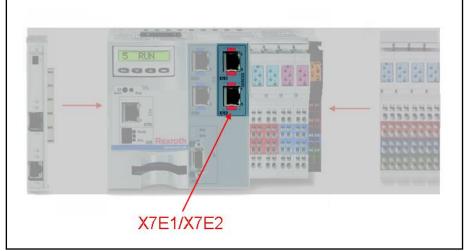
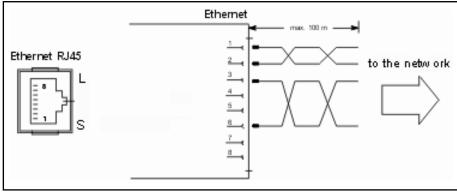


Fig.7-11: sercos III interfaces X7E1/X7E2

The sercos III devices are connected to the X7E1 and X7E2 ports.





sercos III interface X7E1/X7E2

RJ45, female connector, 8-pin		
Туре:	Ethernet 100BaseT	
Cable length:	Max. 100 m	
Cable type: CAT5e with S/STP		
Transmission rate: 100 Mbit/s		
Fig.7-13: Pin assignment of the RJ45 female connector		
LED Status		
L (link)	On: Link to network provided	
	Off: No connection to network	
S (Send)	On: Data packages are sent	
	Off: No data is sent	

Fig.7-14: Status and diagnostic displays of the Ethernet interface

Profibus DP X7P (Optional for IndraControl L25)

X7P Profibus DP interface

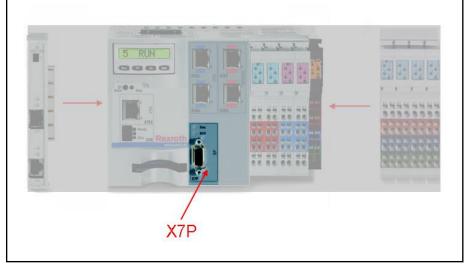


Fig.7-15: Profibus interface X7P

A Profibus interface according to DIN EN 50170, Part 2 is available on the IndraControl L45/L65.

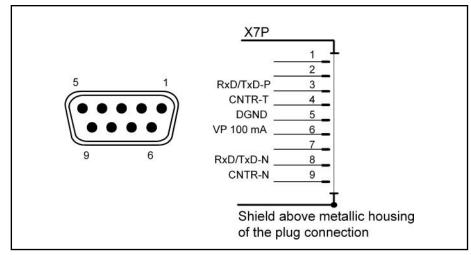


Fig.7-16: Profibus DP interface X7P

D-Sub female connector, 9-pin	
Туре:	RS485
Cable type:	Shielded, twisted 2-wire
Transmission rate:	10 or 100 MBit/s

Fig.7-17: Pin assignment of D-Sub female connector

The two LEDs displaying the interface state are located above the Profibus interface:

LED identification	Color	State	Description
	Green	Constantly on	Communication
Stat.		Acyclically on	Not configured
		Cyclically on	Configured
Rue	Red	Constantly on	No connection
Bus		Flashing	Slave diagnostics

Fig.7-18: Profibus status display by LED

The bus cable is specified in EN 50 170, Part 8-2 as cable type A and must meet the following cable parameters:

Wave resistance at a frequency of 3 to 20 MHz	135 to 156 Ohm
Operating capacity	<= 30 pF/m
Loop resistance	<= 110 Ohm/km
Outer diameter	> 0.64 mm
Wire cross-section	> 0.34 mm ²

Fig.7-19: Profibus DP cable parameters

The following length extensions of a bus segment for the respective transmission rates result from the cable parameters given for a standard cable of cable type A:

Transmission rate in Kbit/s	9,6	19,2	45,45	93,75	187,5	500	1500	3000	6000	12000
Max. segment length in m	1200	1200	1200	1200	1000	400	200	100	100	100

Fig.7-20: Maximum segment length depending on transmission rate

Ready Contact

Ready contact X2R

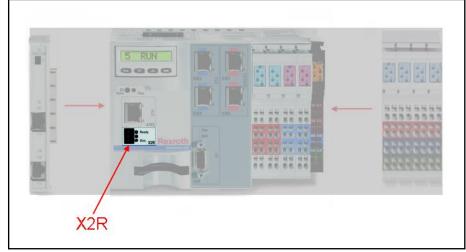


Fig.7-21: Ready contact X2R

The pins 1 and 2 of the 3-pin X2R pin connector are the ports for the Ready contact.

Use only copper wires to connect the connection terminal.

The Ready contact have a single-channel design.

Relay characteristic values (photo-MOS relay)	
Switching capacity	1 A, 60 V DC
UL rating	1A, 60 V DC resistive
Drop-out time	0.3 ms
Bounce time	None
Watchdog time (only analog WD)	50 ms ± 25 %

Fig.7-22: Characteristic values of the Ready contact

The Ready contact is open in an idle state. It is closed after the component startup. The contact is re-opened in one of the following states:

- The 24 V DC power supply falls below the permitted limit
- The internal 5 V and 3.3 V voltage falls below the permitted limit
- The Ready watchdog is executed
- The Reset button is pressed

The LED positioned adjacent to the Ready contact is a double LED with green and red colors. It can assume the following states:

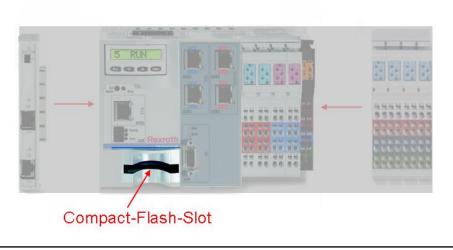
Ready "LED"	Meaning
Off	Watchdog not yet started
	or
	Ready contact opened by software (the watchdog remains trig- gered internally)
Green	Ready contact closed. Watchdogs triggered
Red	Ready error. At least one watchdog responded

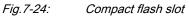
Fig.7-23: Ready LED

The "Dist." LED has currently no function.

Compact Flash Slot

Slot for firmware





A slot for a Compact Flash card is located on the IndraControl L and accepts the memory card with the firmware. Data and programs are also stored on this card. Operation without a Compact Flash card is not possible.

A WARNING Uncontrolled motion caused by operation without memory card!

Never remove the Compact Flash card while the IndraControl L is running!

7.1.3 Inline Bus

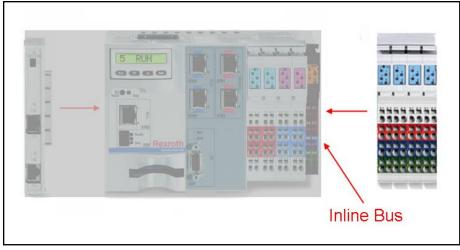


Fig.7-25: Inline Bus

The IndraControl L can be extended on the right using more Rexroth Inline terminals. The I/O unit can be extended up to 64 bytes of inputs/outputs using these terminals.

7.1.4 Function Module Plug

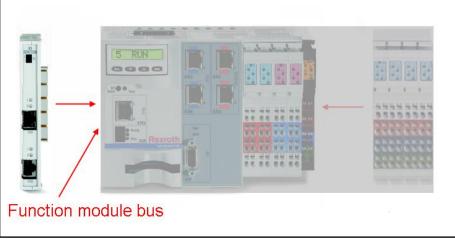
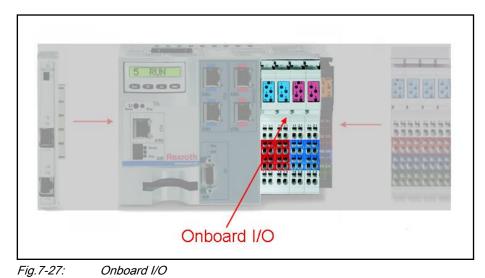


Fig.7-26: Function module bus

Extension modules (up to two with IndraControl L25 and up to four with IndraControl L45/L65) can be connected to the left side of the IndraControl L using the function module plug.

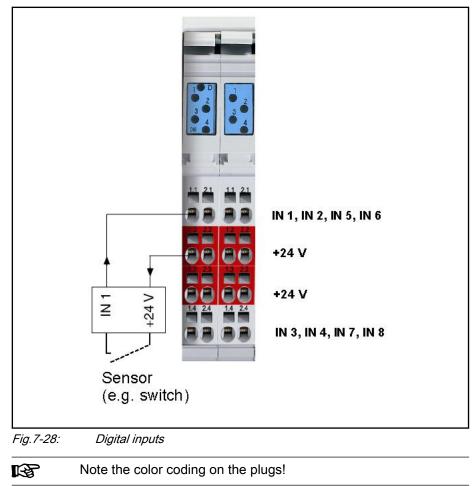
This 120-pin plug is a Bosch Rexroth PC104Plus plug at which the PC104 signals and additional system-specific signals have to be present. Thus, only function modules developed for the IndraControl L can be connected to this plug.

7.1.5 Digital Onboard Inputs and Outputs (IndraControl L45/L65 Only) General Information



Digital Onboard Inputs

There are eight digital inputs on the left half of the plug panel available as onboard inputs on the IndraControl L45/L65.



Slots 1 and 2:

8
-
2-wire
No
Yes
Yes
-3 V5 V
11 V 30 V
< 2.5 mA
2.8 mA 6 mA
Тур. 50 µs
Тур. 50 µs
Typ. 60 mA
< 100 m
8
From ULS via a PTC fuse
Typ. Uext. – 1V
0.2 A
Тур. 0.6 А
< 2.5 mA
< 6 V

Fig.7-29: Data of the digital inputs

The LEDs of the input terminals display the respective input state.

LEDs 1, 2, 3, 4	Meaning		
Off	Corresponding input not set		
Yellow	Corresponding input set		

Fig.7-30: Status LEDs of digital inputs

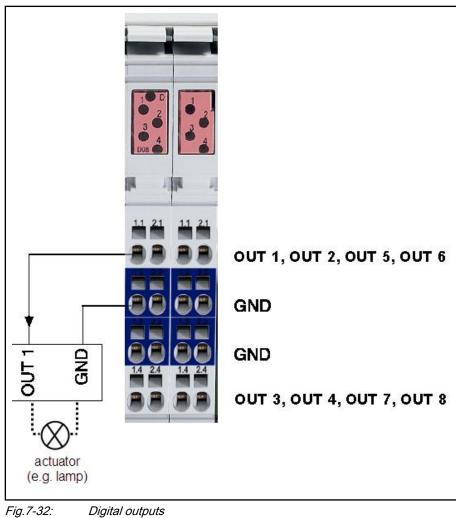
Another dual-colored LED (identified with a D) is green at 24 V and switches to red in the event of a short circuit or overload.

LED D	Meaning
Off	24 V missing
Green	24 V present
Red	Short circuit or overload

Fig.7-31: LED D

Digital Onboard Outputs

Two terminal strips with a total of eight digital outputs on the IndraControl L45/L65 are located between the digital inputs and the terminal for the voltage supply.



Slots 3 and 4:

Digital outputs

R

Note the color coding on the plugs!

Number of outputs	8
Connection method	2-wire
Output type	Semiconductor outputs, non-saving
	• Protected, with automatic restart
	Current-carrying
Electrical insulation from U _S	No
Electrical insulation from UL	Yes
Output voltage, nominal value	24 V

Rated output current:	
- Nominal value	
- Maximum value according to DIN EN	0.5 A
61131-2	<= 0.6 A
- Signal 1	2 mA 0.6 A
- Signal 0 (leakage current)	<= 0.5 mA
UL rating	
- General purpose	0.5 A
- Tungsten	5 W
Maximum total current of outputs	2 A
Parallel connection of outputs	Yes but only within a terminal
Output delay time	< 500 µs
Contactor size (at 1 Hz)	SG1 (6.2 W)
Lamp load (at 8 Hz)	5 W
Switching frequency	
With ohmic load	100 Hz
With inductive load	Function (protection)
Overload protection:	
 Typical current level causing switch-off 	1.2 A
 Minimum current level causing switch-off 	0.6 A
Automatic restart at reduced load	after approx. 10 ms
Display overload	Red group LED for all
	Eight outputs
Voltage reduced on circuit interruption	Electronic at (V _{ext} – 50 V)
In nominal mode	
	Typ. 26 V
Reverse voltage protection	Guaranteed without connected load
Supply voltage according to EN 61131-2	24 V DC
Idle stop power consumption from US	Typ. 50 mA
Cable length (unshielded)	< 100 m

Fig.7-33: Data of digital outputs

The LEDs of the output terminals display the respective output state.

LEDs 1, 2, 3, 4	Meaning
Off	Corresponding output not set
Yellow	Corresponding output set

Fig.7-34: Status LEDs of digital outputs

Another dual-colored LED (identified with a D) is green at 24 V and switches to red in the event of a short circuit or overload.

LED D	Meaning
Off	24 V missing
Green	24 V present
Red	Short circuit or overload

Fig.7-35: LED D

NOTICE

Destruction of the assembly

The assembly can be destroyed due to incorrect and improper connection. Therefore, avoid the following:

- Polarity reversal with a simultaneous short circuit of the output lines
- Polarity reversal with simultaneous connection of externally poled suppressor diodes.
- Connection of an external voltage > UB

The 0 V reference of the connected loads has to be fed back to the 0 V port of the IndraControl L. Thus, a 2-pin connection has to be ensured. Otherwise, a GND short circuit proof is not guaranteed.

7.1.6 Power Supply

Externally Connectable Power Supply

General Information

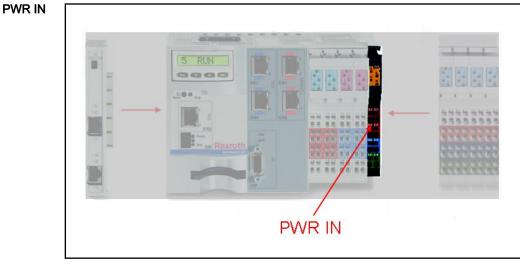


Fig.7-36: Power supply connection

The power for the IndraControl L, any connected function modules and Inline terminals is supplied using the black " PWR IN terminal" on the right side of the IndraControl L.

RF R	Note the color coding on the plugs.	
---------	-------------------------------------	--

Only the feeder connector from the R-IB IL CML S01-PLSET plug set, available as an accessory for IndraControl L, can be used to connect the operating voltage. The R-IB IL SCN-PWR IN-CP plug available for other infeed terminals is not permitted for use with the IndraControl L!

Plug contact	Signal
1.1	+24 VDC segment voltage (U _S)
1.2	+24 VDC supply voltage (U _{LS})
1.3	LGND (ground power supply)
1.4 and 2.4	FE (functional earth)
2.1	+24 VDC uninterruptable power supply (UPS) is currently not supported
2.2	+24 VDC primary voltage (U _M)
2.3	PGND (primary ground and segment voltage)

Fig.7-37: Plug assignment on the voltage terminal

Five LEDs are located at the top edge. They have the following meaning:

LED "U _M "	Meaning
Off	Main circuit supply missing
Green	24 V power supply $U_{\rm M}$ for the main circuit present

Fig.7-38: Diagnostic LED of the infeed terminal

LED "U _s "	Meaning
Off	Segment circuit supply missing
Green	24 V power supply U_{LS} for the segment circuit is present

Fig.7-39: Diagnostic LED of the segment terminal

LED "UL"	Meaning				
Off	Power supply U _{LS} missing				
Green	24 V power supply U _{LS} present				

Fig.7-40: Diagnostic LED of the power supply

LEDs "F _s " and "F _N "	Meaning			
	Currently no function			

Fig.7-41: LEDs F_s and F_N

The 7.5 V Inline voltage and the +24 V analog voltage U_{ANA} derive from the external +24 V voltage $U_{\text{LS}}.$

For further information, refer to the "Rexroth IndraControl L45/L65" and "Rexroth IndraControl L25" manuals (see chapter 1.3 "Required and Supplementing Documentations" on page 9).

7.1.7 Operating Elements and Displays

A display with operating keys to display diagnostic and status information and to operate and parameterize the control is located in the top part of the control. The display can also be used to enter the Ethernet interface settings.



Fig.7-42: Display with operating keys The following figure shows the standard menu of the display:

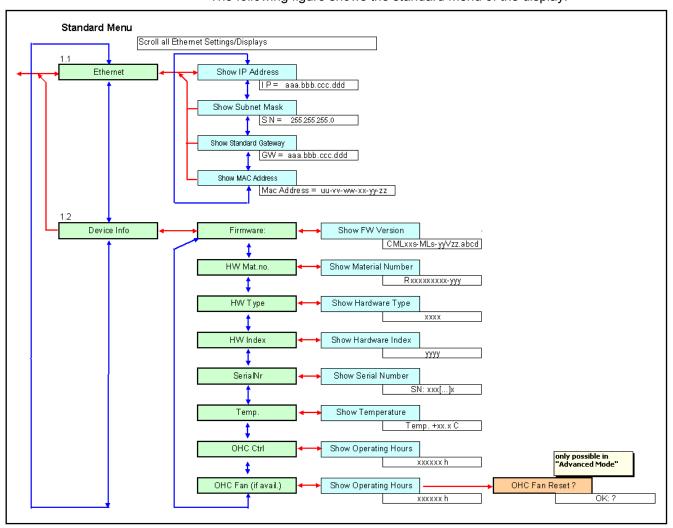


Fig.7-43: Standard menu overview to operate display and keyboard

8 IndraDrive - Drive Technology

8.1 General Information

The drive solution IndraDrive creates a modular system with versatile use by combining the product advantages:

- Scalable in power and function
- Continuous in technology, engineering and operation

• Complete synchronous and asynchronous motor portfolio

IndraDrive has a number of application benefits such as:

- Easy implementation from frequency converters to high-end servo applications using a common platform for open-loop and closed-loop
- Scalable scope of power and functions due to a free combination of controls and power sections
- Wide power spectrum from 100 W to 630 kW
- Integrated safety engineering according to EN 13849-1 category 3 PL d and EN 62061 SIL 2 for safe halt and safe motion
- Common intermediate circuit to exchange energy at multi-axis operation

Energy-saving mains feedback

Rexroth IndraDrive is provided in two variants:

- Compact converter system
 - IndraDrive Cs (see chapter 8.2.1 "Brief Description" on page 66)
- Modular inverter system
 - Control sections

We provide control sections from standard to high-end applications tailored for your personal use case. Certified safety engineering and standardized interfaces meet all your requirements.

- BASIC OPEN LOOP
- BASIC UNIVERSAL Single-axis
- BASIC UNIVERSAL Double-axis

The motor line IndraDyn covers all requirements of the modern factory automation with their manifold designs:

- Synchronous and asynchronous servo motors
- Servo motors for hazardous areas according to ATEX and UL/CSA
- Synchronous and asynchronous motors for high-speed applications such as motor spindles

8.2 Compact System IndraDrive Cs

8.2.1 Brief Description

IndraDrive Cs integrates power and control section in one device. It is characterized by its space-saving design and excellent performance data. Due to the default support of the most common encoder types, the encoder system and motor system can be freely selected.



Fig.8-1: Compact system IndraDrive Cs

8.2.2 Technical Data

Technical features

- Two series for direct mains connection to 110 230 VAC or 200 500 VAC
- Suitable for motors from 0.05 to 3.5 kW continuous power
- Complete, scalable drive program
- Provides the complete functionality of the IndraDrive drive family
- Digital inputs/outputs and analog input on board
- Intelligent control panel with programming module function allows device exchange without PC
- Integrated safety engineering STO (Safe Torque Off) according to EN 13849-1 Cat. 4 PL e and EN 62061 SIL 3
- Integrated braking resistance. An external braking resistance can also be connected

Converter	Size 1						Si	Size 2	
Туре	HCS01.1E W0003	HCS01.1E W0006	HCS01.1E W0009	HCS01.1E W0013	HCS01.1E W0005	HCS01.1E W0008	HCS01.1E W0018	HCS01.1EW 0028	
Performance	data								
Mains con- nection voltage	3 AC 110 230 V			3 AC 200 500 V					
Continuous current	1.4 A _{eff}	2.3 A _{eff}	3 A _{eff}	4.4 A _{eff}	2 A _{eff}	2.7 A _{eff}	7.6 A _{eff}	11.5 A _{eff}	
Maximum current	3.3 A _{eff}	6 A _{eff}	9 A _{eff}	13 A _{eff}	5 A _{eff}	8 A _{eff}	18 A _{eff}	28 A _{eff}	
Mechanical continuous power	100 W	200 W	400 W	750 W	400 W	750 W	1500 W	3500 W	
Mechanical of	lata								
Width	50 mm 70 mm					mm			
Height with/ without cooling body	160/215 mm					213/268 mm			
Depths with/without control pan- el	196/220 mm								
Mass	0.72 kg					1.7 kg			

Fig.8-2: Technical data of the IndraDrive Cs

8.2.3 Firmware

The following firmware versions of the IndraDrive CS are supported by the IndraMotion MLC:

- FWA-INDRV*-MPB-16VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPB-17VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPE-16VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPE-17VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN

8.2.4 Documentation

The following documentation provides comprehensive descriptions of the IndraDrive M HMV devices:

- Rexroth IndraDrive Cs Drive Systems with HCS01, DOK-INDRV*-HCS01******-PRxx-EN-P
 - xx Edition

8.3 IndraDrive Control Section

8.3.1 Brief Description

All IndraDrive control sections – from the simple frequency converter to the high-end servo drive with integrated MotionControl - can be combined with all

IndraDrive C converters (see chapter 8.4 "IndraDrive C Converters" on page 72) and IndraDrive M inverters (see chapter 8.5 "IndraDrive M Inverters" on page 77).

The control sections differ in performance, function and configuration. Anything is possible with different firmware versions and control panels. This flexible system concept provides an optimum solution for your individual application in terms of technology and economy.

IndraDrive Basic control section

These control sections are the economical solution for all standard applications with moderate requirements in terms of control quality and interface flexibility. A standard encoder interface for IndraDyn motors is already on board for the BASIC control sections. The BASIC UNIVERSAL control sections are provided with another option slot.

- BASIC UNIVERSAL Single axis CSB01.1C-SE-ENS-NNN-L2-S-NN-FW
- BASIC UNIVERSAL Double axis CDB01.1C-SE-ENS-EN2-NNN-MA1-S2-S-NN-FW







IndraDrive Advanced control section Fig.8-4: Control section IndraDrive BASIC UNIVERSAL double axis

These control sections meet the highest requirements in terms of control quality. Virtually all applications are performed with a wide range of interfaces for communication and encoders as well as analog or digital inputs and outputs.

• ADVANCED CSH01.1C-SE-ENS-EN2-NNN-S2-S-NN-FW



Fig.8-5: IndraDrive ADVANCED control section

8.3.2 Technical Data

IndraDrive control sections

	BASIC UNIVERSAL	BASIC UNIVERSAL dou- ble axis	BASIC ADVANCED				
Master communication							
Profibus	0	0	0				
sercos II	0	0	0				
sercos III	0	0	0				
Configurations							
Option 1	•	●/●	•				
Option 2	•	●/●	•				
Option 3	-	-	•				
Option: Safety engi- neering	•	●/●	•				
Slot for multimedia card	•	•/•	•				

	BASIC UNIVERSAL	BASIC UNIVERSAL dou- ble axis	BASIC ADVANCED
Encoder interfaces			•
IndraDyn motors MSK, MKE, MAD und MAF, Hiper- face®, 1 VSS and 5 V TTL	•	0	0
Motors: MHD and MKD	0	0	0
EnDat 2.1, 1 VSS and 5 V TTL	0	0	0
Cycle times			
Current control	125	δμs	62.5 µs
Velocity control	250) µs	125 µs
Position control	500) µs	250 μs
PWM frequency			
4/8 kHz	•/•	•/•	•/•
12/16 kHz	-/-	-/-	•/•
Inputs/outputs			
Digital inputs/ Thereof to be used for touch probes	5/1	18/2	7/2
Digital inputs/ outputs	3	4	4
Analog inputs	-	1	1
Analog outputs	-	2	2
Relay outputs	1	1	1
Control voltage data			•
Control voltage		24 V DC	
Power consumption without options	6.5 W	7.5 W	6 W
Continuous current without options	0.27 A	0.31 A	0.25 A
Basic Ontion	equipment		

0

Option

Fig.8-6: Technical data of IndraDrive control sections

8.3.3 Firmware

The following firmware versions of the control section are supported by the IndraMotion MLC:

- FWA-INDRV*-MPH-06VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPD-06VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPB-06VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPC-06VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPH-07VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPD-07VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPB-07VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPC-07VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPH-08VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPD-08VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPB-08VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPC-08VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPB-17VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPM-17VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN
- FWA-INDRV*-MPC-17VRS-D5-1-SNC-NN

8.3.4 Documentation

The following documentations provide comprehensive descriptions of the IndraDrive M CSH devices:

 Rexroth IndraDrive Drive Controllers Control Sections CSB01, CSH01, CDB01 CSB01, CSH01, CDB01, DOK-INDRV*-CSH******-PRxx-EN-P xx - Edition

8.4 IndraDrive C Converters

8.4.1 Brief Description

The converters of the IndraDrive C series combine inverters and supply in one device. The compact design contains additional mains connections and is thus especially suitable for single-axis applications.





Fig.8-8: IndraDrive HCS03 converters

8.4.2 Technical Data

Performance data

- Power range from 1.5 kW to 630 kW with maximum currents from 12 A to 1.535 A
- High overload capacity
- Compact design for single-axis applications
- Option to connect inverters for cost-effective solutions
- Direct mains connection from 200 V to 500 V

IndraDrive C – Compact converters HCS02

Туре	HCS02.1E- W0012	HCS02.1E- W0028	HCS02.1E- W0054	HCS02.1E- W0070			
Performance data							
Continuous current	4.5 A	11.3 A	20.6 A	28.3 A			
Maximum current	11.5 A	28.3 A	54 A	70.8 A			
Intermediate circuit continuous power with/without choke	2.1/2.1 kW	5.1/5.1 kW	7/10 kW	9/14 kW			
Maximum power with/ without choke	5/5 kW	8/10 kW	12/16 kW	14/19 kW			

Туре	HCS02.1E- W0012	HCS02.1E- W0028	HCS02.1E- W0054	HCS02.1E- W0070		
Mains connection volt- age	3 AC 200 500 V, 1 AC 200 250 V (±10 %)					
Mains input continu- ous current	6 A	13 A	19 A	30 A		
Power dependency from the supply volt-age			ower reduction power gain pe			
Intermediate circuit connection	-	•	•	•		
Intermediate circuit capacity	135 µF	270 µF	405 µF	675 µF		
Braking resistance						
Braking resistance	Internal	Internal	Internal/exter- nal	Internal/exter- nal		
Maximum braking en- ergy consumption	1 kWs	5 kWs	9 kWs	13 kWs		
Continuous braking power	0.05 kW	0.15 kW	0.35/3.8 kW	0.5/5.5 kW		
Maximum braking power	4 kW	10 kW	18 kW	25 kW		
Control voltage data						
Control voltage data, internal	DC 24 V	(not to supply t	the motor holdir	ng brake)		
Control voltage, exter-	DC 24 V ±20 %					
nal	(DC 24 V \pm 5 % at supply of the motor holding brake)					
Power consumption without control section and motor holding brake	12 W	14 W	23 W	23 W		
Continuous current without control section and motor holding brake	0.5 A	0.6 A	1 A	1 A		
Mechanical data						
Width	65 mm	65 mm	105 mm	105 mm		
Height	290 mm		352 mm			
Depth		252	mm			
Mass	2.9 kg	3.8 kg	6.7 kg	6.8 kg		

Basic equipment

Fig.8-9: IndraDrive C HCS03 converters

IndraDrive C – Compact converters HCS02

Туре	HCS03.1E- W0070	HCS03.1E- W0100	HCS03.1E- W0150	HCS03.1E- W0210	
Performance data					
Continuous current	45 A	73 A	95 A	145 A	
Maximum current	70 A	100 A	150 A	210 A	
Intermediate circuit continuous power with/without choke	13/25 kW	24/42 kW	34/56 kW	42/85 kW	
Maximum power with/ without choke	20/40 kW	33/59 kW	54/89 kW	68/124 kW	
Mains connection volt- age	3	AC 400 500	V (+10 %/–15 %	6)	
Mains input continu- ous current	50 A	80 A	106 A	146 A	
Power dependency from the supply volt- age	at U_{LN}	< 400 V: 1 % po	ower reduction (per 4 V	
Intermediate circuit connection	•	•	•	•	
Intermediate circuit capacity	940 µF	1.440 µF	1.880 µF	4.700 µF	
Brake chopper					
Continuous braking power	13.2 kW	18.9 kW	25.2 kW	42.6 kW	
Maximum braking power	42 kW	63 kW	97 kW	137 kW	
Control voltage data		I	l	I	
Control voltage data, internal	DC 24 V	' (not to supply t	the motor holdin	ig brake)	
Control voltage, exter-	DC 24 V ±20 %				
nal	(DC 24 ±	5 % at supply of	the motor hold	ing brake)	
Power consumption without control section and motor holding brake	22.5 W	25 W	25 W	30 W	
Continuous current without control section and motor holding brake	0.9 A	1 A	1 A	1.3 A	
Mechanical data		,	,	,	
Width	125 mm	225 mm	225 mm	350 mm	
Height		440	mm	1	
Depth		309	mm		
Mass	13 kg	20 kg	20 kg	38 kg	

Fig.8-10:

Basic equipment IndraDrive C HCS03 converters

8.4.3 Documentation

The following documentations provide comprehensive descriptions of the IndraDrive M HMV devices:

- Rexroth IndraDrive Drive Controllers HCS04.2E, DOK-INDRV*-HCS04.2****-PRxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraDrive Drive Controllers Power Sections HCS02, DOK-INDRV*-HCS02*UL***-IBxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraDrive Drive Controllers Power Sections HCS03, DOK-INDRV*-HCS03*UL***-IBxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraDrive C Drive Controllers HCS02.1, HCS03.1, DOK-INDRV*-FU******-IBxx-EN-P

xx - Edition

8.5 IndraDrive M Inverters

8.5.1 Brief Description

Multi-axis applications are the core business of the modular IndraDrive M. Supply devices provide the required intermediate circuit voltage for inverters. Compact single-axis or double-axis inverters and supply devices with integrated mains connection components allow space-saving solutions for big axis groups in particular.



Fig.8-11: IndraDrive M HMS



Fig.8-12: IndraDrive M HMD

8.5.2 Technical Data

Performance data

- Single-axis inverters with maximum currents from 20 A to 350 A
- Double-axis inverters with maximum currents from 12 A to 36 A
- Space-saving design for multi-axis applications
- Feeding via supply unit or inverter
- Energy exchange via common intermediate circuit
- Option to connect converters for cost-effective solutions

IndraDrive M – Modular single-axis inverters HMS01 and HMS02

Туре	HMS01.1 NW0020- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0036- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0054- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0070- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0110- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0150- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0210- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0350- A- 07- NNNN	HMS02.1 NW0028- A- 07- NNNN	HMS02.1 NW0054- A- 07- NNNN
Performanc	Performance data									
Continu- ous cur- rent	12.1 A	21.3 A	35 A	42.4 A	68.5 A	100 A	150 A	250 A	13.8 A	25 A
Maximum current	20 A	36 A	54 A	70 A	110 A	150 A	210 A	350 A	28 A	54 A

Туре	HMS01.1 NW0020- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0036- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0054- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0070- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0110- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0150- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0210- A- 07- NNNN	HMS01.1 NW0350- A- 07- NNNN	HMS02.1 NW0028- A- 07- NNNN	HMS02.1 NW0054- A- 07- NNNN
Intermedi- ate circuit capacity					-				0.14 mF	0.27 mF
Control volt	age data									
Control voltage, external			DC 24 V ±	20 % (DC 2	24 ±5 % at s	supply of the	e motor hol	ding brake)		
Power consump- tion with- out control section and motor holding brake	10 W	15 W	10 W	16 W	34 W	23 W	75 W	218 W	13 W	17 W
Continu- ous cur- rent with- out control section and motor holding brake	0.4 A	0.7 A	0.4 A	0.7 A	1.4 A	1 A	3.1 A	9.1 A	0.5 A	0.7 A
Mechanical	data									
Width	50 mm	50 mm	75 mm	100 mm	125 mm	150 mm	200 mm	350 mm	50 mm	75 mm
Height		440 mm 352 mm						mm		
Depth				309	mm				252	mm
Mass	5.3 kg	5.3 kg	6.7 kg	7.9 kg	11 kg	12.7 kg	18.4 kg	31.7 kg	3.5 kg	5 kg

Fig.8-13: IndraDrive M HMS converter

IndraDrive M – Modular double-axis inverters HMD01

Туре	HMD01.1NW0012- A- 07- NNNN	HMD01.1NW0020- A- 07- NNNN	HMD01.1NW0036- A- 07- NNNN		
Performance data					
Continuous current	7 A	10 A	20 A		
Maximum current	12 A	20 A	36 A		
Control voltage data					
Control voltage, external	DC 24 V ±20 % (DC 24 V ±5 % at supply of the motor holding brake)				
Power consumption without control section and motor holding brake	17 W	17 W	11 W		

Туре	HMD01.1NW0012- A- 07- NNNN	HMD01.1NW0020- A- 07- NNNN	HMD01.1NW0036- A- 07- NNNN		
Continuous current without control section and motor holding brake	0.7 A	0.7 A	0.5 A		
Mechanical data					
Width	50 mm	50 mm	75 mm		
Height	440 mm				
Depth	309 mm				
Mass	5.5 kg	5.7 kg	7.5 kg		

Fig.8-14: IndraDrive M HMD converter

8.5.3 Documentation

The following documentations provide comprehensive descriptions of the IndraDrive M HMV devices:

- Rexroth IndraDrive Drive Controllers Power Sections HMS01, DOK-INDRV*-HMS01*UL***-IBxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraDrive Drive Controllers Power Sections HMS02, DOK-INDRV*-HMS02*UL***-IBxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraDrive Drive Controllers Power Sections HMD01, DOK-INDRV*-HMD01*UL***-IBxx-EN-P

xx - Edition

8.6 IndraDrive M Supply Units

8.6.1 Brief Description

The highest energy yield is achieved with feedback-capable supply units. Apart from the mains feedback in regenerative mode of the drives, these devices are featured with sinusoidal mains currents, a total power factor of 0.99 and a controlled intermediate circuit.



8.6.2

Performance data

•

Power range from 15 kW to 120 kW

- Direct mains connection from 400 V to 480 V
- Energy-saving mains feedback
- Integrated mains contactor
- Integrated braking resistance

IndraDrive M – Modular supply units HMV01 and HMV02

Туре	HMV01.1 EW0030- A-07 - NNNN	HMV01.1 EW0075- A-07 - NNNN	HMV01.1 EW0120- A-07 - NNNN	HMV01.1 RW0018- A-07 - NNNN	HMV01.1 RW0045- A-07 - NNNN	HMV01.1 RW0065- A-07 - NNNN	HMV01.1 RW0120- A-07 - NNNN	HMV02.1 RW0015- A-07 - NNNN
Performance data	1	ļ				!		<u>!</u>
Intermediate circuit continuous power with/without choke	18/30 kW	45/75 kW	72/120 kW	–/18 kW	–/45 kW	–/65 kW	–/120 kW	–/15 kW
Maximum power	45 kW	112 kW	180 kW	45 kW	112 kW	162 kW	180 kW	29 kW
Mains connection voltage			3 AC	400 480	V (+10 %/-	15 %)		
Mains input continuous current	51 A	125 A	200 A	26 A	65 A	94 A	181 A	23 A
		I	at U _{LN} < 40	00 V: 1 % p	ower reduct	tion per 4 V		
Power dependency from supply voltage	at U _{LN} > 4	00 V: 1 % p per 4 V	ower gain		at U _{LN} > 4	400 V: No p	ower gain	
Intermediate circuit capacity	1.410 µF	3.760 µF	5.640 µF	705 µF	1.880	2.820	4.950	700
Intermediate circuit voltage range	DC	3435 710	D V		DC 7	50 V (contr	olled)	
Braking resistance	1							
Braking resistance			Inte	ernal			External	Internal
Max. braking energy consump- tion	100 kWs	250 kWs	500 kWs	80 kWs	100 kWs	150 kWs	-	40 kWs
Continuous braking power	1.5 kW	2 kW	2.5 kW	0.4 kW	0.4 kW	0.4 kW	-	0.3 kW
Max. braking power	36 kW	90 kW	130 kW	36 kW	90 kW	130 kW	-	33 kW
Control voltage data	L			L	L			
Control voltage, external				DC 24	V ±5 %			
Power consumption	25 W	30 W	55 W	31 W	41 W	108 W	224 W	27 W
Continuous current	1 A	1.3 A	2.3 A	1.3 A	1.9 A	4.5 A	13 A	1.1 A
Mechanical data								
Width	150 mm	250 mm	350 mm	175 mm	250 mm	350 mm	350 mm	150 mm
Height				440 mm				352 mm
Depth				309 mm				252 mm
Mass	13.5 kg	22 kg	32 kg	13.5 kg	20 kg	31 kg	34.5 kg	9.5 kg

Fig.8-16: IndraDrive M HMV supply units

8.6.3 Documentation

The following documentations provide comprehensive descriptions of the IndraDrive M HMV devices:

- Rexroth IndraDrive Supply Units HMV01, DOK-INDRV*-HMV01*UL***-IBxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraDrive Supply Units HMV02, DOK-INDRV*-HMV02*UL***-IBxx-EN-P

xx - Edition

9 I/O Periphery

9.1 General Information

The following I/O components extend the hardware of the IndraMotion MLC

- Central Rexroth Inline I/Os (Inline terminals mounted on the control, maximum 512 inputs/outputs) (see chapter 9.3 "Rexroth Inline Terminals" on page 83)
- Decentral Rexroth Inline I/Os (see chapter 9.3 "Rexroth Inline Terminals" on page 83) *
- Decentral Rexroth IndraControl S20 I/Os via Profinet and sercos (see chapter 9.4 "Rexroth IndraControl S20" on page 89)
- Decentral Rexroth IndraControl S67 I/Os via Profibus DP, Profinet and sercos (see chapter 9.5 "Rexroth IndraControl S67" on page 91)
- Decentral Rexroth Fieldline I/Os via Profibus DP (see chapter 9.6 "Rexroth Fieldline M8" on page 94)
- Decentral Rexroth Block I/O via Profibus DP and sercos (see chapter 9.7 "Rexroth Block I/O" on page 94)
- Function modules (see chapter 10 "Function Modules" on page 97)
- HMI devices (see chapter 11 "IndraControl V Visualization Devices" on page 127)

9.2 FDT/DTM

FDT (Field Device Tool) is a manufacturer-independent concept to configure, parameterize, diagnose and manage field devices. The FDT functionality of IndraWorks is called FDT Container.

The IW FDT Container integrates third party engineering tools provided by the device manufacturer as DTMs (device type managers). It is based on the FDT standards 1.2 and 1.2.1 of the FDT Group.

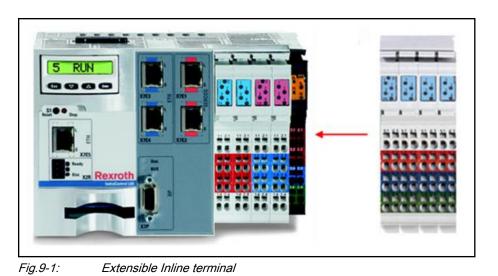
FDT/DTM is available for the bus systems, Profinet and sercos.

9.3 Rexroth Inline Terminals

L25, L45, L65 The Inline bus of the Lxx controls integrates I/O modules of the IndraControl Inline bus. Up to 63 I/O modules can be connected. The maximum number depends on the user data of the connected I/O modules.

Feature overview:

- Extendable with modules up to 63 external I/O modules
- Maximum of 244 bytes in each data direction of the process data





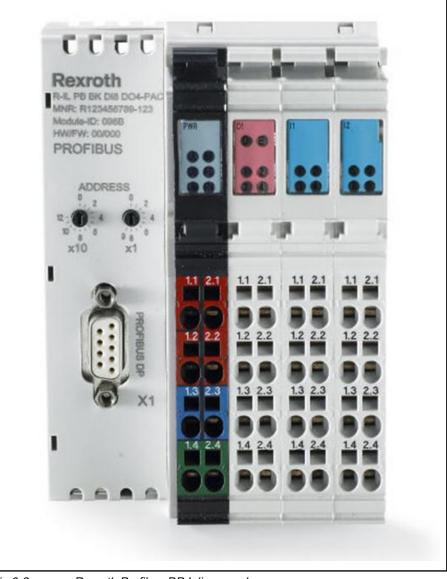


Fig.9-2: Rexroth Profibus DP Inline coupler

The field bus coupler integrates the IndraControl Inline bus I/O modules into the Profibus DP. The Profibus DP structurally permits the connection of up to 125 field bus couplers with 61 additional I/O modules each. The maximum number depends on the Profibus DP master and the user data of the connected I/O modules.

Type code: R-IL PB BK DI8 DO4-PAC

Overview on the field bus coupler features:

- Eight digital inputs, type 1, 24 V DC
- Four digital outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A
- Extendable with modules up to 61 external I/O modules
- Maximum of 244 bytes in each data direction of the process data
- Parameterization and configuration via GSD including diagnostics
- Lockable control panel for the operating mode and address switch

For a detailed description, refer to the manual

 Rexroth Inline Bus Couplers for PROFIBUS-DP R-IL PB BK DI8 DO4-PAC, DOK-CONTRL-ILPBBKDI8DO-AWxx-EN-P

xx - Edition

Profinet coupler



Fig.9-3: Rexroth Profinet Inline coupler

The field bus coupler integrates the IndraControl Inline bus I/O modules into Profinet. Profinet structurally permits the connection of up to 225 field bus couplers with 61 additional I/O modules each. The maximum number de-

pends on the Profinet controller and the user data of the connected I/O modules.

Type code: R-IL PN BK DI8 DO4-PAC

Overview on the field bus coupler features:

- Eight digital inputs, type 1, 24 V DC
- Four digital outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A
- Extendable with modules up to 61 external I/O modules
- Maximum of 244 bytes in each data direction of the process data
- Parameterization and configuration via GSDML including diagnostics
- Lockable control panel for the operating mode and address switch The documentation on this device is currently prepared.

sercos coupler



Fig.9-4: Rexroth sercos Inline coupler

The field bus coupler integrates I/O modules of the IndraControl Inline bus into sercos. With regard to its structure, sercos allows the connection of up to 255 field bus couplers with 61 additional I/O modules each. The maximum number depends on the user data of the I/O modules.

Type code: R-IB IL S3 BK DI8 DO4-PAC

Overview on the field bus coupler features:

- Eight digital inputs, type 1, 24 V DC
- Four digital outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A
- Extendable with modules up to 61 external I/O modules
- Maximum of 244 bytes in each data direction of the process data
- Parameterization and configuration via SDDML including diagnostics
- Lockable control panel for the operating mode and address switch

For a detailed description, refer to the manual

 Rexroth Inline Bus Couplers for sercos III with Digital Inputs and Outputs DOK-CONTRL-ILS3BKDI8DO-KBxx-EN-P

xx - Edition

Modules The Rexroth Inline system consists of the following components:

Type code	Brief description
Digital input modules	
R-IB IL 24 DI 2-PAC	Digital input module; DC 24 V; 2 inputs
R-IB IL 24 EDI 2-DES	Digital input module; DC 24 V; 2 inputs; DESINA diag- nostics
R-IB IL 24 DI 4-PAC	Digital input module; DC 24 V; 4 inputs
R-IB IL 24 DI 8-PAC	Digital input module; DC 24 V; 8 inputs
R-IB IL 24 DI 16-PAC	Digital input module; DC 24 V; 16 inputs
R-IB IL 24 DI 32/HD-PAC	Digital input module; DC 24 V; 32 inputs
R-IB IL 24 DI 16-NPN-PAC	Digital input module; DC 24 V; 16 inputs; npn-switch- ing
R-IB IL 24 DI 32/HD-NPN- PAC	Digital input module; DC 24 V; 32 inputs; npn-switch- ing
R-IB IL 24 DI 8/HD-PAC	Digital input module; DC 24 V; 8 inputs
Digital output modules	
R-IB IL 24 DO 2-2A-PAC	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 2.0 A; 2 outputs
R-IB IL 24 DO 4-PAC	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 0.5 A; 4 outputs
R-IB IL 24 DO 8-PAC	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 0.5 A; 8 outputs
R-IB IL 24 DO 8-2A	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 2.0 A; 8 outputs
R-IB IL 24 DO 8-2A-PAC	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 2.0 A; 8 outputs
R-IB IL 24 DO 16-PAC	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 0.5 A; 16 outputs
R-IB IL 24 DO 32/HD-PAC	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 0.5 A; 32 outputs
R-IB IL 24 DO 2-NPN-PAC	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 0.5 A; 2 outputs; npn-switching
R-IB IL 24 DO 8-NPN-PAC	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 0.5 A; 8 outputs; npn-switching
R-IB IL 24 DO 32/HD-NPN- PAC	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 0.5 A; 32 outputs; npn-switching

Type code	Brief description
R-IB IL 24 DO 8/HD-PAC	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 0.5 A; 8 outputs
Relay modules	
R-IB IL 24/230 DOR 1/W	1 relay changeover contact
R-IB IL 24/230 DOR 1/W- PAC	1 relay changeover contact
R-IB IL 24/230 DOR 4/W	4 relay changeover contacts
R-IB IL 24/230 DOR 4/W- PAC	4 relay changeover contacts
Analog modules	
R-IB IL AI 2/SF-PAC	Analog input module; voltage; 2 inputs
R-IB IL AI 2/SF-230-PAC	Analog input module; voltage 230V; 2 inputs
R-IB IL AI 4/EF-PAC	Analog input module; difference; 4 inputs
R-IB IL AI 8/SF-PAC	Analog input module; voltage; 8 inputs
R-IB IL AI 8/IS-PAC	Analog input module; current; 8 inputs
R-IB IL TEMP 4/8 RTD-PAC	Analog input module; resistance element; 8 inputs
R-IB IL TEMP 2 RTD-PAC	Analog input module; resistance sensor; 2 inputs
R-IB IL TEMP 2 UTH-PAC	Analog input module; temperature sensor; 2 inputs
R-IB IL SGI 2/F-PAC	Analog input module; strain gauges; 2 inputs
R-IB IL AO 1/SF-PAC	Analog output module; voltage; 1 output
R-IB IL AO 1/SF/CN-PAC	Analog output module; voltage; 1 output
R-IB IL AO 2/U/BP-PAC	Analog output module; voltage; 2 outputs
R-IB IL AO 2/SF-PAC	Analog output module; voltage; 2 outputs
R-IB IL AO 2/SF/CN-PAC	Analog output module; voltage; 2 outputs
Supply modules	
R-IB IL PWR IN-PAC	Power supply module of the logic voltage/segment voltage
R-IB IL PWR IN/R-PAC	Power supply module of the logic voltage
R-IB IL PWR-IN/2F-D-PAC	Power supply module of the power supply
R-IB IL 24 SEG-PAC	Power supply module of the segment voltage
R-IB IL 24 SEG/F-PAC	Power supply module of the segment voltage
R-IB IL 24 SEG/F-D-PAC	Power supply module of the segment voltage
Communication and technolo	gy modules
R-IB IL CNT-PAC	Counter module; 4 inputs
R-IB IL RS232-PRO-PAC	Communication module; serial RS232 interface
R-IB IL RS485/422-PRO- PAC	Communication module; serial RS485 interface
R-IB IL INC-IN-PAC	Detecting incremental encoders; 1 input

Type code	Brief description
R-IB IL SSI-PAC	Positioning terminal; single-turn, multi-turn absolute value encoder; 1 input
R-IB IL PWM/2-PAC	Pulse width modulator; 2 PWM outputs
R-IB IL SSI-IN-PAC	Detecting absolute value encoders; 1 input
R-IB IL 24 IOL 4 DI 12-PAC	4 I/O link ports; 12 digital inputs

Fig.9-5: I/O modules and supply module

Block I/O modules

Block I/O modules are bus couplers with integrated I/Os. No further modules

can be attached to Block I/O modules.		
Type code	Brief description	
R-ILB S3 24 DI16 DO16	Digital sercos I/O module; 16+16 digital inputs; 16 dig- ital outputs, 1 A	
R-ILB S3 AI4 AO2	Analog sercos I/O modules; 4 analog inputs; 2 analog outputs	
R-ILB PB 24 DI16 DO16	Digital Profibus I/O module; 16+16 digital inputs; 16 digital outputs, 1 A	

Fig.9-6: Block I/O modules

Documentation

 The Automation Terminals of the Product Family Rexroth Inline, DOK-CONTRL-ILSYSINS***-AWxx-EN-P

The Rexroth Inline system is described in detail in the manual

xx - Edition

9.4 Rexroth IndraControl S20

Profinet coupler



Fig.9-7: Rexroth Profinet S20 coupler

The field bus coupler integrates the IndraControl S20 I/O modules into the Profinet. Profinet structurally permits the connection of up to 255 field bus couplers with 63 I/O modules each. The maximum number depends on the Profinet controller and the user data of the connected I/O modules.

Overview on the field bus coupler features:

- Extendable with modules up to 63 external I/O modules
- Maximum of 1485 bytes in each data direction of the process data
- Parameterization and configuration via GSDML including diagnostics
- Lockable control panel for the operating mode and address switch

The documentation on this device is currently prepared.

sercos coupler





The field bus coupler integrates I/O modules of the IndraControl S20 into sercos. With regard to its structure, sercos allows the connection of up to 255 field bus couplers with 63 additional I/O modules each. The maximum number depends on the user data of the connected I/O modules.

Overview on the field bus coupler features:

- Extendable with modules up to 63 external I/O modules
- Maximum of 244 bytes in each data direction of the process data
- Parameterization and configuration via SDDML including diagnostics
- Lockable control panel for the operating mode and address switch
- The documentation on this device is currently prepared.

Modules

The following modules are available as bus coupler extension:

Type code	Brief description
Digital input modules	
S20-DI16/4	Digital input module; DC 24 V; 16 inputs; 2-, 3-, 4-wire connection technology
S20-DI32/1	Digital input module; DC 24 V; 32 inputs; 1-wire con- nection technology
Digital output modules	
S20-DO16/3	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 0.5 A; 16 outputs; 2-, 3-wire connection technology
S20-DO32/1	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 0.5 A; 32 outputs; 1- wire connection technology
Analog modules	

Type code	Brief description
S20-AI8	Analog input module; voltage/current; 8 inputs; 2-wire connection technology
S20-AO8	Analog output module; voltage/current; 8 outputs; 2- wire connection technology
S20-RTD8	Analog input module; RTD; 8 inputs
Function modules	
S20-CNT/INC-2/2	Function module; counting input/incremental encoder; 2 inputs/2 outputs

Fig.9-9: I/O modules and supply module

Documentation

The documentation on these modules is currently prepared.

9.5 Rexroth IndraControl S67

Profibus coupler



Fig.9-10: Rexroth Profibus DP S67 coupler

The field bus coupler integrates the IndraControl S67 I/O modules into the Profibus DP. Profibus DP structurally permits the connection of up to 125

field bus couplers with 63 I/O modules each. The maximum number depends on the Profibus DP master and the user data of the connected I/O modules. Overview on the field bus coupler features:

- Eight digital inputs, type 1, 24 V DC
- Extendable with modules up to 63 external I/O modules
- Parameterization and configuration via GSD including diagnostics
- Lockable control panel for the operating mode and address switch

For a detailed description, refer to the manual

 Rexroth IndraControl S67 Profibus Coupler 8 Digital Inputs (M8), DOK-CONTRL-S67PBBKDI8*-APxx-EN-P

xx - Edition



Fig.9-11: Rexroth Profinet S67 coupler

The field bus coupler integrates the IndraControl S67 I/O modules into the Profinet. Profinet structurally permits the connection of up to 255 field bus couplers with 63 I/O modules each. The maximum number depends on the Profinet controller and the user data of the connected I/O modules.

Overview on the field bus coupler features:

- Eight digital inputs, type 1, 24 V DC
- Extendable with modules up to 63 external I/O modules
- Parameterization and configuration via GSD including diagnostics

• Lockable control panel for the operating mode and address switch

For a detailed description, refer to the manual

 Rexroth IndraControl S67 Profinet Coupler 8 Digital Inputs (M8), DOK-CONTRL-S67PNBKDI8*-APxx-EN-P

xx - Edition

sercos coupler The field bus coupler integrates I/O modules of the IndraControl S67 into sercos. With regard to its structure, sercos allows the connection of up to 255 field bus couplers with 63 additional I/O modules each. The maximum number depends on the user data of the connected I/O modules.

Overview on the field bus coupler features:

- Eight digital inputs, type 1, 24 V DC
- Extendable with modules up to 63 external I/O modules
- Parameterization and configuration via GSD including diagnostics
- Lockable control panel for the operating mode and address switch

The documentation on this device is currently prepared.

Modules

The following modules are available as bus coupler extension:

Type code	Brief description	
Digital input modules		
S67-DI8-M8	Digital input module; DC 24 V; 8 inputs (8 x M8)	
S67-DI8-M12	Digital input module; DC 24 V; 8 inputs (4 x M12, du- al-assigned)	
Digital output modules		
S67-DO8-M8	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 0.5 A; 8 outputs (8 x M8)	
S67-DO8-M12	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 0.5 A; 8 outputs (4 x M12, dual-assigned)	
S67-DO8-M8-2A	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 2.0 A; 8 outputs (8 x M8)	
S67-DO8-M12-2A	Digital output module; DC 24 V / 2.0 A; 8 outputs (4 x M12, dual-assigned)	
Analog modules		
S67-AI4-U/I-M12	Analog input module; voltage/current; 4 inputs	
S67-AI4-RTD-M12	Analog input module; resistance sensor (RTD); 4 in- puts	
S67-AO4-U/I-M12	Analog output module; voltage/current; 4 outputs	
Supply module		
S67-PWR-IN-M12	Supply module (1 x M23 + 6 x M12 connection)	

Fig.9-12: I/O modules and supply module

9.6 Rexroth Fieldline M8

Profibus coupler

Fig.9-13: Rexroth Profibus DP Fieldline coupler

This Profibus DP coupler and the corresponding input and output modules of the Rexroth Fieldline M8 product family are designed for decentral automation tasks under rough ambient conditions. The modules comply with the degree of protection IP65/IP67. They directly connect sensors and actuators in the environment close to the station. Communication with the superordinate control takes place via Profibus DP.

Components There are three available modules of Rexroth Fieldline modules:

Type code	Description
RF-FLM BK PB DI8 M12	8 inputs 24V
RF-FLM DIO 8/4 M8	8 inputs 24V; 4 outputs 24V/2A
RF-FLM DI 8 M8	8 inputs 24V

Fig.9-14: Module selection

Documentation The documentation on these modules is currently prepared.

9.7 Rexroth Block I/O

Brief description

Digital I/O Block I/O modules can be integrated into all common field bus systems using the integrated bus coupler. Compared to compact control cabinets, the ready module minimizes costs and represents an ideal solution for the installation in compact control cabinets.

Modules The following Block I/O modules are available:

Type code	Field bus	Description
R-ILB S3 24 DI16 DIO16	sercos III	16 digital inputs 24V, 8 digital outputs 1A
R-ILB S3 24 DI16 DO16/F	sercos III	16 digital inputs 24V, 8 digital outputs 1A, response time 1ms
R-ILB S3 AI4 AO2	sercos III	4 analog inputs +/-10V; 2 analog outputs
R-ILB S3 AI6 AO4/F	sercos III	6 analog inputs +/-10V; 4 analog outputs, response time 1ms
R-ILB PB 24 DI16 DO16		16 digital inputs 24V, 8 digital outputs 1A

Fig.9-15: Module selection

10 Function Modules

10.1 General Information

To extend the functionality, up to four (two max. for the IndraControl L25) function modules can be connected to the function module bus on the left side of the IndraControl L.

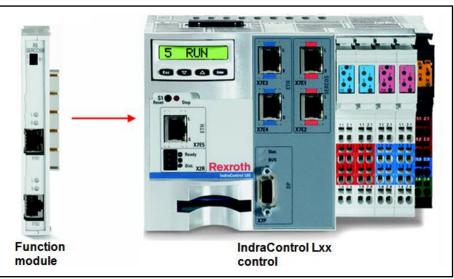


Fig. 10-1: Connecting a function module to the IndraControl L

The address of the function module is set at the module via BCD-coded DIP switch.

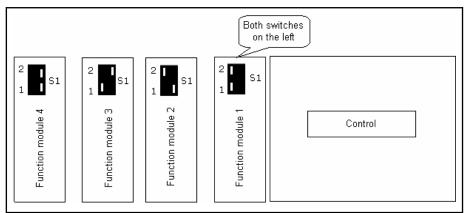
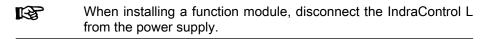


Fig. 10-2: Addressing function modules on an IndraControl L

The following address settings are mandatory for the connected function modules:

- 1. Module (closest to the control): Address 0
- 2. Module: Address 1
- 3. Module: Address 2
- 4. Module: Address 3



The following function modules are currently supported by the IndraMotion MLC:

• CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2)

Permits the creation of an MLC cross link via sercos fiber optic cable rings (single or double ring) on an IndraMotion MLC equipped with an onboard sercos III interface (see chapter 10.4 "CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2), sercos II Cross Communication" on page 105)

• CrossComm sercos III (CFL01.1-R3)

Permits the creation of an MLC cross link ring (C2C) via sercos III (see chapter 10.3 "CrossComm sercos III (CFL01.1-R3) - sercos III Cross Communication" on page 100)

• sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2)

Permits the connection of sercos II drives to the IndraMotion MLC equipped with onboard sercos III interface (see chapter 10.5 "sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2) – Master Communication" on page 110)

• S-RAM modules (CFL01.1-Y1)

8 MB memory extension, battery-buffered to save RoCo projects (see chapter 10.6 "S-RAM Modules (CFL01.1-Y1) - Memory Extension for the IndraMotion MLC" on page 111)

PLS (CFL01.1-N1)

High-performance programmable limit switch with a sampling rate of 125 μ s and 16 outputs (see chapter 10.7 "PLS (CFL01.1-N1) - Programmable Limit Switch" on page 113)

• Fast I/O (CFL01.1-E2)

8 inputs, 8 outputs, 8 freely programmable I/Os (see chapter 10.8 "Fast I/O (CFL01.1-E2)" on page 118)

• RT-Ethernet/Profibus DP (CFL01.1-TP)

Real-time Ethernet and Profibus DP master or Profibus DP slave functionality (see chapter 10.9 "RT-Ethernet/Profibus DP (CFL01.1-TP)" on page 123).

10.2 Characteristics of the sercos Interface

To allow cross or master communication, the following function modules that provide this functionality:

- sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2) with optical waveguide (OWG), double ring/ single ring as master communication
- CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2) as cross communication
- CrossComm sercos III (CFL01.1-R3) as cross communication (C2C)

For sercos III, the cross communication is also called C2C (control to control communication).

Туре	Master communication	Cross communication
sercos II	sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2)	CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1- Q2)
sercos III		CrossComm sercos III (CFL01.1-R3)

Fig. 10-3: Using function modules

The following configurations can be made with sercos II and sercos III function modules:

	Configuration	1. Module	2. Module	Function Onboard
	А	-	-	Master commu- nication
	В	sercos III CrossComm	-	Master commu- nication
ЛГС	С	sercos II CrossComm	-	Master commu- nication
IndraMotion MLC	D	sercos II Master commu- nication	-	Disabled
	E	sercos II Master commu- nication	sercos II CrossComm	Disabled
	F	sercos II CrossComm	sercos II Master commu- nication	Disabled

 Master communication
 Master communication

 CrossComm
 Cross communication

 Fig. 10-4: Configuration options for sercos II and sercos III function modules

 Image: Configuration options for sercos II and sercos III function modules
 Master communication is not supported by the IndraMotion MLC L25 via the function modules CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2) and CrossComm sercos III (CFL01.1-R3). sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2) can be used as master communication for an IndraMotion MLC L25 for 11VRS or higher.

Only the configuration options listed are supported by the IndraMotion MLC.

The IndraMotion MLC detects the sercos modules during startup, so that they can also be plugged into positions 2 and/or 4. The parameterized functionality in the function module bus command configuration (C-0-0040) is decisive for the function.

The function module bus command configuration specifies, whether the configuration C or D (one module) or H or I (two modules) are selected for the sercos II function modules.

10.3 CrossComm sercos III (CFL01.1-R3) - sercos III Cross Communication

10.3.1 General Information

•

The controls are connected to an MLC link to distribute the master axis positions of different IndraMotion MLC controls across any local axes in various drive rings. The cross communication distributes the configured master axis positions to locally selected axes in the different controls.

The function module can be ordered via parts number R911170008.

As an alternative to the CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2) function module, the controls can be interconnected using the **CrossComm sercos III** (CFL01.1-R3) function module.

The following features are new compared to sercos II:

- The connection is established via an Ethernet CAT5 cable instead of a fiber optic cable
- Higher data transfer rate, 100 MBaud
- Central configuration of the control link via link master
- Free configuration of up to 42 (128 in preparation) master axes via all link devices
- No local link axes are required to consume the master axis positions
- Direct master axis access of the consuming device (without link axis) via AXIS_REF structure
- Additionally to the axis position (A-0-0101) and to the axis velocity (A-0-0102), each produced axis provides the modulo value (A-0-0045), the feed distance of the slave axis (A-0-0046) and the axis status (A-0-0021) to the link
- All axis data can be accessed from the PLC via direct variables
- Apart from the control status in the link (ControlValid bits in C-0-0712), bit 30 "position data of the (external) master axis is valid" is provided as an individual status bit in the parameter A-0-0021

The use of sercos III for master communication and cross link with an IndraMotion MLC L25/L45/L65 requires that the function modules are arranged as follows:

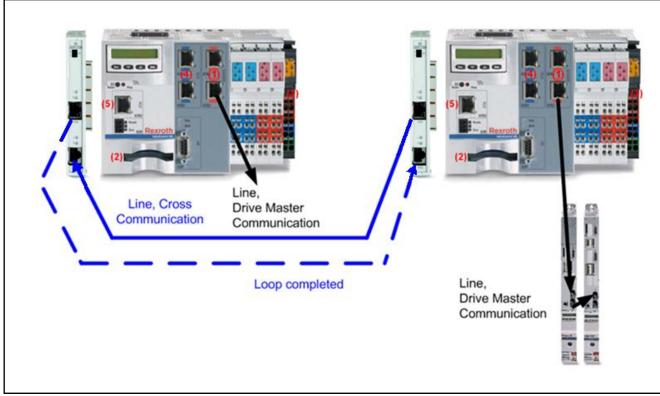


Fig. 10-5: sercos III for master communication (onboard) and cross link via function module

Maximum of 32 IndraMotion MLCs in the link

Maximum of 42 master axes in the link

When using the CrossComm sercos III (CFL01.1-R3) function module, up to 32 IndraMotion MLC controls can be interconnected to an MLC link. The maximum number of possible controls depends on the number of master axes in the link and the cycle time selected.

For each IndraMotion MLC, the actual positions of any local axes can be produced in the MLC link. A maximum of 42 different master positions is allowed in the MLC link for all link devices. The maximum number of master axes possible depends on the number of controls in the link and the cycle time selected.

Number of controls	Number of master axes in the link
8	≤ 42
16	≤ 31
24	≤ 20
32	≤ 9

Fig.10-6: Dependency between the number of controls/master axes with the CrossComm sercos III (CFL01.1-R3)

Cycle time in the link

The link cycle time is specified in the link master. During the link startup, the master informs its slaves about the link cycle time via sercos III.

The cycle time that can actually be achieved depends mainly on the control types, the number of drives in the individual drive rings and the enabled functionalities in the individual controls.

- The cycle time in the link ring and in the drive ring of each link device **must** be identical. That means that the parameters C-0-0400 "MC cycle time (Tcyc) command value", C-0503 "sercos cycle time" and C-0-0700 "MC link Cycle time (Tcyc) command value" must be identical.
 - The highest cycle time in the drive rings of all link devices therefore specifies the link cycle time.

Line(s) or ring The MLC link can be operated either as line, double line or ring (see chapter 10.3.3 "MLC Link as Line, Double Line or Ring" on page 103).

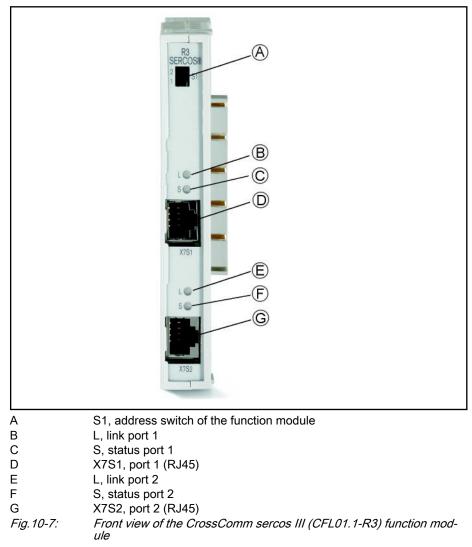
The ring provides the following advantages:

- Higher error tolerance, a failed transmission distance between two IndraMotion MLCs is tolerated for example
- Greater availability, even when a control is switched off, cross communication with the rest of the drive rings remains established for example

10.3.2 Hardware

Front view

The front view of the sercos III function module shows the connections (primary ring/secondary ring), the display elements and switch to set the bus address.



Hardware detection by the firm- At new ware

- At next startup, the firmware detects the new function module automatically.
- Link displays The status of the MLC link is displayed on the CrossComm sercos III (CFL01.1-R3) via the LEDs " L" (green LED: Link) or "S" (yellow LED: Status).

The following combinations are possible:

- Link LED on, Status LED flashing: error-free state
- Link LED on, Status LED on: ready for hot plug or for restoring redundancy
- Link LED on, Status LED off: a link error occurred. Link ring is in phase 0
- Link LED off, Status LED off: Link is not configured or cables are not plugged in
- Ports X7S1 Connection of sercos III port 1 (RJ45).

X7S2 - Connection of sercos III port 2 (RJ45).

10.3.3 MLC Link as Line, Double Line or Ring

First, the MLC link is configured and parameterized via IndraWorks. The controls are switched to the operating mode. The LEDs "Link" and "Status" indicate the status.

The MLC link can either be operated as line, double line or ring.

- With a line, the master is located either at the beginning **or** at the end of the line.
- With a ring or a double line, the master is located at any position between the slaves.

Double line and line With double lines and lines, the participating controls have to be interconnected. The ports X7S1 and X7S2 can be freely used.

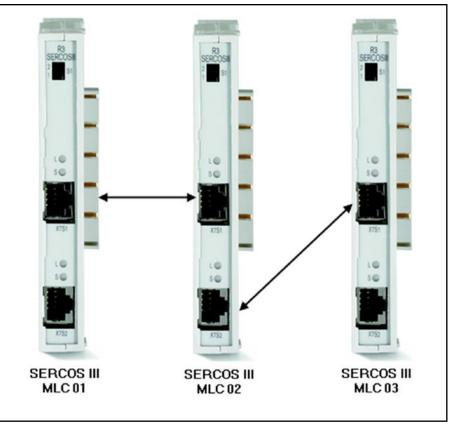


Fig. 10-8: Line, wiring example

If only one port is assigned at the link master, it is the final device in a line. This is the case if either the MLC01 or the MLC03 is the link master.

As device in the middle, like the MLC02, both ports are assigned to the link master and thus supports a double line.

Ring The line illustrated above is converted into a ring by completing the missing connection.

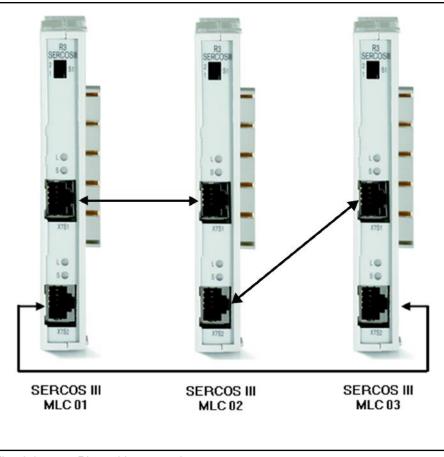


Fig. 10-9: Ring, wiring example

10.4 CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2), sercos II Cross Communication

10.4.1 General Information

The controls are connected to an MLC link to distribute the master axis positions of different IndraMotion MLC controls across any local axes in various drive rings. Cross communication in this link enables the configured master axis positions to be distributed across selected local link axes in the various controls.

The interconnection of the IndraMotion MLC controls is executed using the CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2) function module. All function modules are connected by a fiber optic cable ring to form the MLC link.

The function module can be ordered via the parts number: R911170 009.

II (CFL01.1-Q2) function module		Except for the IndraMotion MLC controls with CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2) function modules, only PPC controls can be used together with a DAQ04 assembly in a common cross link.
Maximum of 64 MLCs in the link		sing the CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2) function module, up to Motion MLC controls can be interconnected to an MLC link.
Maximum of 128 master axes in the link	For each control, the actual positions of up to two local axes can be shown in the MLC link. A link with a maximum of 64 link devices thus produces a maximum of 128 different master positions.	

Cycle time in the link can be selected The link cycle time can be specified with three different values.

The actual maximum number of devices and master axes in the MLC link depends on this specification.

Cycle time specification	Number of devices	Number of master axes
2 ms	≤ 16	≤ 32
4 ms	≤ 32	≤ 64
8 ms	≤ 64	≤ 128

Fig. 10-10: Typical link cycle times with CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2)

The cycle time that can actually be reached depends mainly on the number of drives in the individual drive rings and on the enabled functionalities in the individual controls.

R ²	•	The link cycle time set has to be identical for all controls in
		the MLC link

• The cycle time in the link ring and in the drive ring of each link device **have to** be identical

FOC single ring or double ring The MLC link can be established either with a single or a double fiber optic cable ring.

The double ring provides

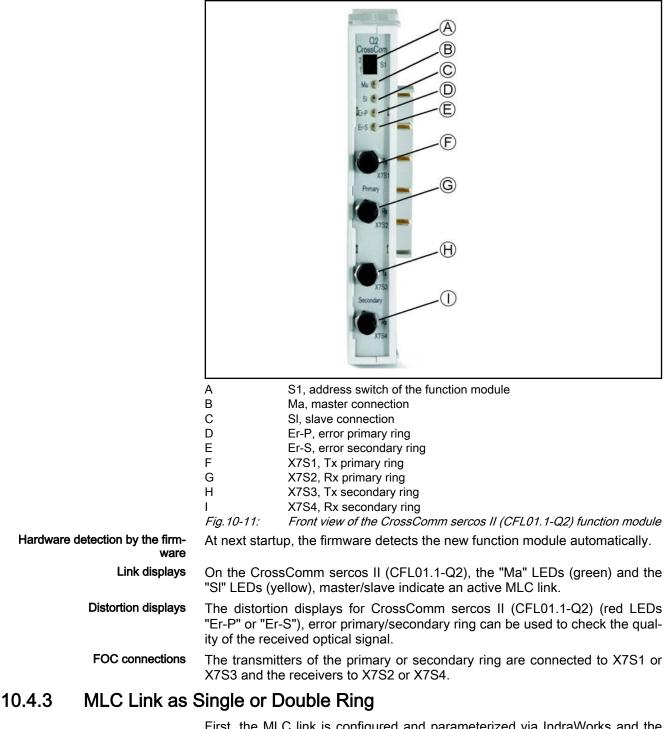
- Higher error tolerance as a failed transmission distance between two controls is tolerated for example
- Greater availability, even when a control is switched off, cross communication with the rest of the drive rings remains established for example

10.4.2 Hardware

Front view

7 The front view of the sercos II function module shows the connections (primary ring/secondary ring) and the display elements and switch to set the bus address.

The following figure shows the front view of the CrossComm sercos II function module.



First, the MLC link is configured and parameterized via IndraWorks and the IndraMotion MLC controls are switched to the operating mode.

At each IndraMotion MLC in the parameterized MLC link, the active MLC link is indicated by the "Ma" or "SI" LEDs (exactly one link master and several link slaves).

The "Er-P" and "Er-S" distortion displays have to be checked and, if necessary, the transmitting power of the physical predecessor has to be corrected or the fiber optic cable has to be checked for damage.

In case of the parameterized single ring (primary ring only), the "Er-S" distortion display is on. This state is correct.

Single ring: primary ring

For the single ring, only the primary ring is used and the secondary ring is not connected.

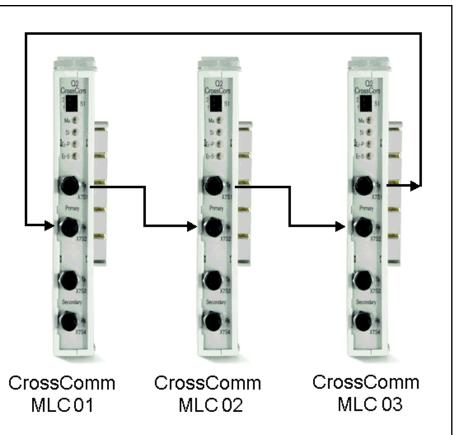
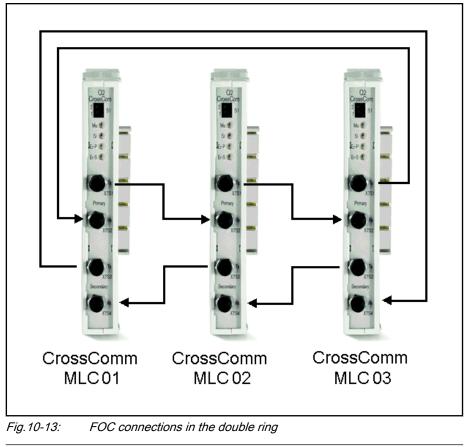


Fig. 10-12: FOC connection in the single ring

Primary ring, secondary ring

The primary ring is normally used for communication purposes. The redundant signals are transmitted via the secondary ring.





As shown above, the secondary ring has to be connected in opposite direction.

10.4.4 **Optical Ring Adjustment**

The optical transmitting power might have to be adjusted depending on the length of a fiber optic cable in the link ring.

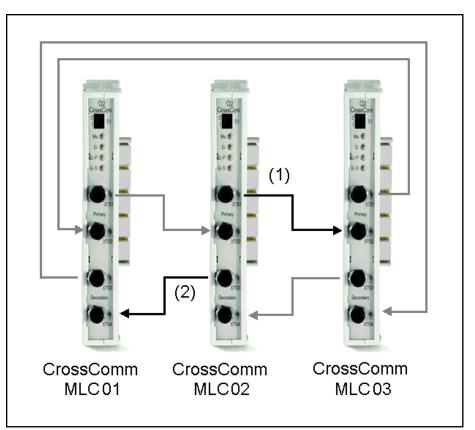


Fig. 10-14: MLC 02 transmission cables

The transmission power is set in the parameter "C-0-0702, MLC link - Configuration of FOC lengths".

The length entered in the first list element refers to the optical fiber cable ① between the current and the subsequent CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2) function module in the primary/single ring.

Optical transmitting power - double ring

Optical transmission power - sin-

gle ring

The transmitting power is set via IndraWorks in the parameter "C-0-0702, MLC link - Configuration FOC lengths".

The length entered in the first list element refers, as with the single ring, to the optical fiber cable between the current and the subsequent CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2) function module in the primary ring ①.

The length in the second list element is relevant for the secondary ring ②.

10.5 sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2) – Master Communication

10.5.1 General Information

With the function module sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2), sercos II drives can be connected to the IndraMotion MLC equipped with an onboard sercos III interface. The function module can be ordered via the parts number: R911170009.

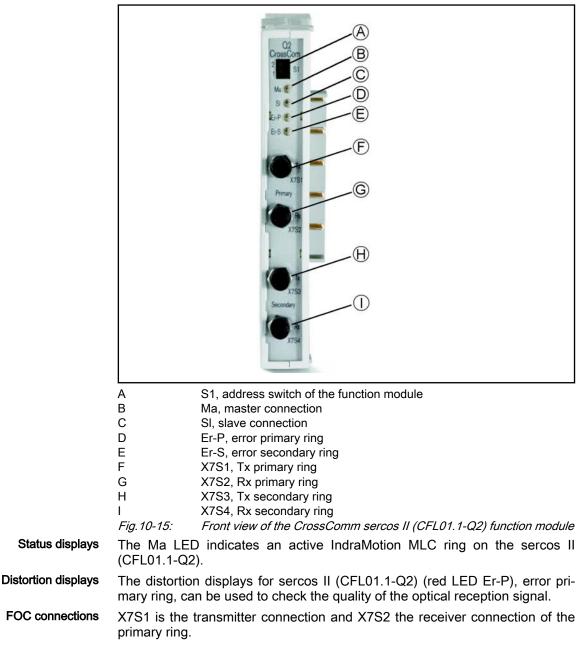
The module for the master communication has to be plugged in on the right in front of the cross link module.

Use optical fiber cables to connect the sercos II drives to the primary ring of the function module.

10.5.2 Hardware

Front view

The front view of the sercos II function module shows the connections (primary ring/secondary ring) and the display elements and switch to set the bus address.



10.6 S-RAM Modules (CFL01.1-Y1) - Memory Extension for the IndraMotion MLC

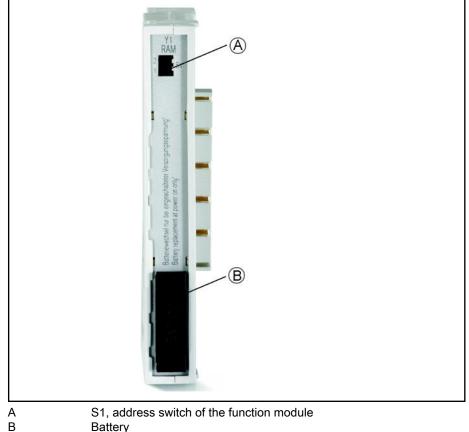
10.6.1 General Information

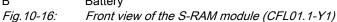
The 8 MB S-RAM module (CFL01.1-Y1) stores kinematic programs for the IndraMotion MLC control.

10.6.2 Hardware

Front view

The front view of the S-RAM function module shows the battery compartment and the switch to set the bus address.





10.6.3 Battery **Battery Buffer** Data is managed via a CR2450 3V lithium battery (Sony CR2450 is UL approved). With typical buffer streams, the battery capacity lasts for approx. 4.2 years. **Battery Monitoring** During operation, the battery is charged every 24 hours and the battery voltage is checked. Based on experience, a buffer of at least one month is guaranteed once it has fallen below the limit value. The fact that it has fallen below the limit value is entered in the IndraWorks Engineering diagnostic memory and error memory and displayed on the IndraMotion MLC display. **Battery Replacement** The battery compartment is located on the front side of the S-RAM module (CFL01.1-Y1) under the black cover labeled "Battery". To prevent data loss when exchanging the battery, the device has R to be switched on.

10.7 PLS (CFL01.1-N1) - Programmable Limit Switch

10.7.1 General Information

The PLS (CFL01.1-N1) is a hardware-based programmable limit switch function module (PLS = Programmable Limit Switch).

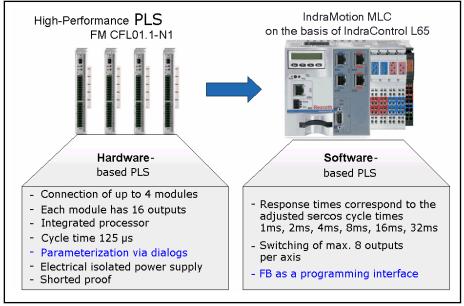
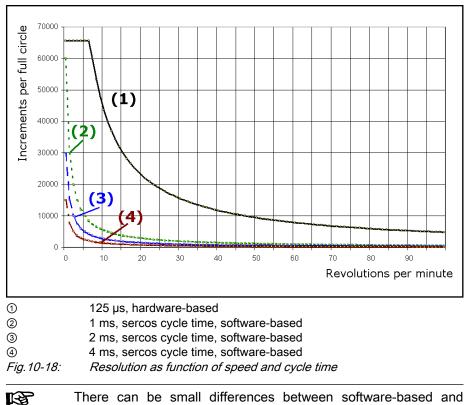


Fig.10-17: Comparison of hardware and software based programmable limit switches

The essential differences from the software-based switches include:

- The cycle time of 125 μs irrespective of the corresponding sercos cycle time of 1 to 32 ms and
- Parameterization using dialogs instead of a function block (FB) as programming interface



hardware-based variants.

10.7.2 Working Principle of the Hardware-Based PLS

The hardware-based PLS works according to the following principle:

Axis//Switch track//Output

A (reference) axis is assigned to a switch track. The switch track follows the motion of this axis.

Each switch track controls an output.

A maximum of 8 (reference) axes can be used in a PLS to control the 16 switch tracks. Thus, one (reference) axis can at least control all 16 switch tracks and not more than 8 (reference) axes can use the 16 switch tracks.

Every switch track, depending on its direction, can be assigned to the number of acting switches required. Altogether, 64 switches are available.

The direction dependency is the common feature of all switch tracks.

Scaling of the reference axis and direction of motion

Rotary, constant direction of rotation

One axis revolution corresponds to a full switch track circle. The direction-dependent effective switch tracks switch precisely once per axis revolution

Rotary, changing direction of rotation

One axis revolution corresponds to a full switch track circle. The direction-dependent effective switches switch either in a clockwise or counter-clockwise direction or in both directions of rotation

• Translatory, changing direction of motion

The full switch track circle is theoretically cut in two and unrolled across the distance to be covered. The direction-dependent effective switches switch either in a forward or backward direction or in both directions

Operating states of switch tracks

In addition to their direction-dependent effect, the switches can be operated in two different switch track modes:

Position-related mode

The rising and/or falling edge of the active switch, along with the correction times and correction distances, determine the status of the switch track

• Time-related mode

Based on the rising edge of the active switch (and possible corrections), the switch remains active for a specified time (increments of 125 μs to 1 s)

If a following switch becomes active during this period, the effect of the first switch is prolonged for the same period of time.

Example: With the application of adhesive, the edge of the switch determines the start of the adhesive flow. The duration determines the amount of adhesive.

To compensate for internal processing times and delay in the devices connected, separate integral action times can be defined for switching each switch track on and off (dead time compensation).

Each switch has its own switch-on and switch-off position (switch-on, switch-off angle).

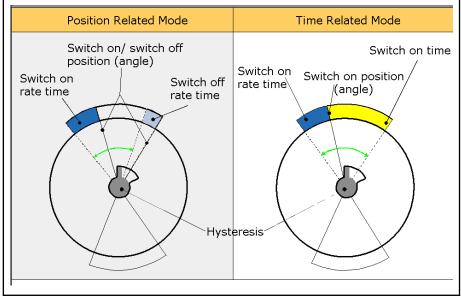


Fig. 10-19: PLS operating states

To prevent the output from becoming unsteady when the switch-on or switchoff position is reached, the hysteresis can be defined with respect to the direction (positive or negative hysteresis value).

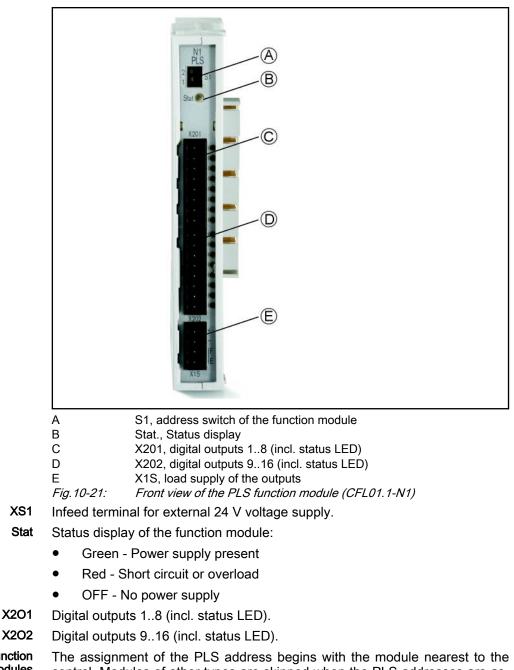
	RF	Positive hysteresis:			
	•~•	 In a positive direction, the switch-on and switch-off positions determine whether the switch track (its assigned output reg- ister) is switched on or off 			
	 In a negative direction the switch-on and switch-off positions minus the hysteresis value, determine whether the switc track (its assigned output register) is switched on or off 				
		Negative hysteresis:			
		• In a positive direction, the switch-on and switch-off positions plus the hysteresis value determine whether the switch track (its assigned output register) is switched on or off			
		 In a negative direction, the switch-on and switch-off positions determine whether the switch track (its assigned output reg- ister) is switched on or off 			
	switch posi bit of the pr	(active or inactive) from axis motion, switch track properties and itions or switch position and switched-on duration is given at one rogrammable limit switch register respectively (16 switch tracks re- 8 bit "Register".			
-		located in the "Register" can be postprocessed with PLC support.			
		Register Force			
	Register Force Source Output <i>Fig. 10-20:</i>				
		on the "Source" bit, either the "Register" bit or the "Force" bit is s an "Output" bit.			
		Jp to now, the switch track running time-related mode was consid- e "application of adhesive".			
		C-controlled cleaning cycle is to be performed, independently of mmable limit switch.			
	The PLC re	eleases the cleaning fluid and the adhesive nozzle is enabled via t" bit by the PLC.			
Hardware					

Front view

10.7.3

The front view of the PLS function module shows the connections and the display elements and the switch to set the bus address.

Function	Modules
i uncuon	modules



X2O2

PLS addressing of the function modules control. Modules of other types are skipped when the PLS addresses are assigned.

Туре	Function module address	PLS address
PLS (CFL01.1-N1)	00	PLS1
Fast I/O (CFL01.1-E2)	01	-
PLS (CFL01.1-N1)	10	PLS2
PLS (CFL01.1-N1)	11	PLS3

Fig. 10-22: Example of address assignment

10.8 Fast I/O (CFL01.1-E2)

10.8.1 General Information

The Fast I/O (CFL01.1-E2) is used for quick reading (e.g. touch probe) of up to 16 inputs and for the issuing up to 16 outputs.

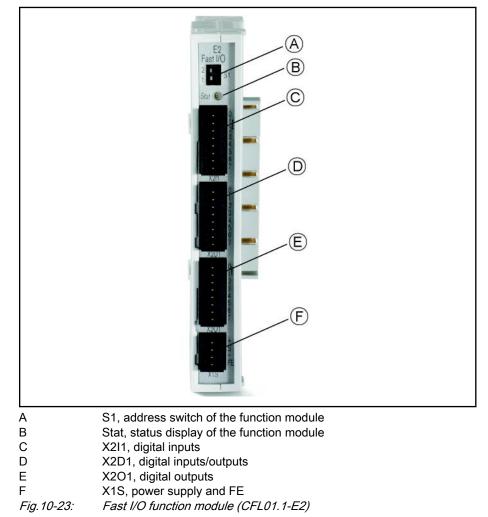
Every Fast I/O function module is equipped as follows:

- Eight inputs
- Eight inputs/outputs (selectable bit by bit)
- Eight outputs
- Connection of DC 24 V power supply and FE
- LED status display "power fail" and "overload"
- current per output is 500 mA when nominal voltage is 24 V

10.8.2 Hardware

Front view

iew The following figure shows the front view of the Fast I/O function module.



Ports

Function Modules

nput connector X2I1 connection	Input/output connector X2D1 connection	Output connector X2O1 connection
Input 0	Input/output 0	Output 0
Input 1	Input/output 1	Output 1
Input 2	Input/output 2	Output 2
Input 3	Input/output 3	Output 3
Output 4	Input/output 4	Output 4
Input 5	Input/output 5	Output 5
Input 6	Input/output 6	Output 6
Input 7	Input/output 7	Output 7

Fig. 10-24: Input and output pins X2I1/X2D2 and X2O1

Feeder connector X1S connection
DC 24 V (+)
S (sensor supply)
GND (–)
FE

Fig. 10-25: Feeder connector X1S

The function module has to be grounded with two 0.5 mm² conductors at the FE plug and socket connections. These conductors have to have a length of maximum 0.5 m.

The functional earth (FE) is used for discharging disturbances. and protects people from electrical shocks.

Displays

The status LED shows three states:

StatLED	Meaning
Green	- Power supply present
	- Assembly is ready for use
Red	- No power supply
	- Short circuit or overload at one or several outputs
	- PCI interface defective (assembly defective)
	- Watchdog error (system does not address the assembly)
Off	- No power supply to control

Fig. 10-26: States of the status LED

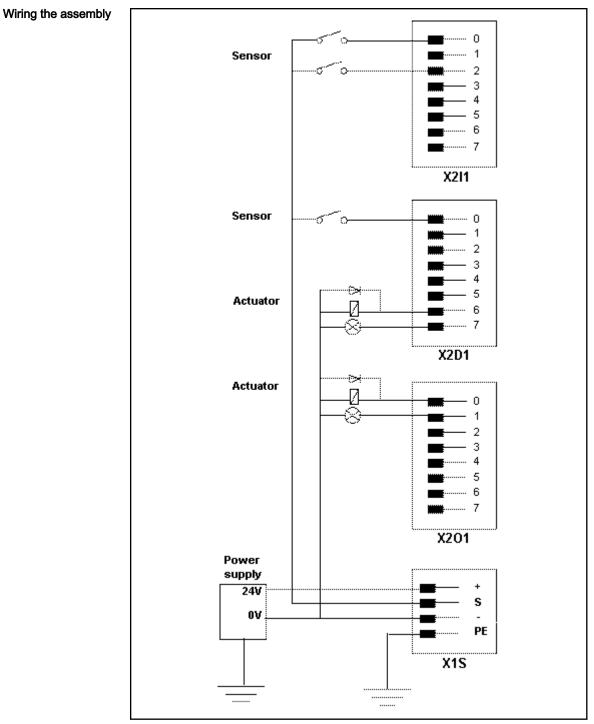


Fig. 10-27: Wiring the assembly

NOTICE Destruction of the assembly by improper con-

nection!

- Avoid polarity reversal with simultaneous short-circuit of the output lines
- Avoid polarity reversal with simultaneous connection of externally polarized suppressor diodes
- Do not apply an external voltage greater than the supply voltage
- Do not connect sensors to an external voltage. Supply sensors from the sensor supply (X1S)

Digital inputs X2I1/X2D1

Number of inputs	16 (8 of the 16 can be selected bit by bit as input or output)
Connection method	1-wire
Input types	Type 1, according to EN 61131-2
Electrical isolation to the logic supply	Yes
Reverse voltage protection	Yes
Input voltage:	
Nominal value at "0"	-3 V +5 V
Nominal value at "1"	11 V 30 V
Input current:	
Nominal value at "0"	< 2.5 mA
Nominal value at "1"	2.8 mA 6 mA
Delay time:	
At "0" to "1"	Typ. 40 μs, max. 50 μs
At "1" to "0"	Typ. 45 μs, max. 55 μs
Cable length (unshielded)	< 100 m
Sensor supply (connection "S")	
Output voltage, nominal value	24 V
Nominal current (total)	0.2 A
Short-circuit protection, overcurrent pro- tection	typ. 1.2 A
· · ·	typ. 1.2 A

Digital outputs X2O1/X2D1

Fig. 10-28: Data of the digital inputs

Number of outputs	16 (8 of the 16 can be selected bit by bit as input or output)
Connection method	1-wire
Output type	 Semiconductor outputs, non-saving Protected, with automatic restart Current-carrying
Electrical isolation to the logic supply	Yes
Output voltage, nominal value	24 V

Rated output current:	
Nominal value	0.5 A
Maximum value acc. to DIN EN 61131-2	≤ 0.6 A
Signal 1	2 mA 0.6 A
Signal 0 (leakage current)	≤ 0.5 mA
UL rating:	
- General purpose	0.5 A
- Tungsten	5 W
Parallel connection of outputs	Yes, but only within one half byte (0-3; 4-7, etc.)
Maximum total current of outputs	4 A
Output delay time (ohmic load)	
At "0" to "1"	
At "1" to "0"	Typ. 70 μs, max. 95 μs
	Typ. 70 μs, max. 75 μs
Contactor size (at 1 Hz) (inductive load)	SG1 (6.2 W)
Lamp load (at 8 Hz)	5 W
Overload protection:	
- Typical current level, causing switch-off	1.2 A
- Minimum current level, causing switch-	
off	0.6 A
- Automatic restart at reduced load	
	After approx. 10 ms
Display overload	Red status LED for all 16 outputs
Voltage reduced on circuit interruption	Electronic at (V _{ext} – 50 V)
In nominal mode	
	Typ. 26 V
Reverse voltage protection	Guaranteed without connected load
Supply voltage according to EN 61131-2	DC 24 V
Open-circuit current consumption from 24 V	Typ. 50 mA
Cable length (unshielded)	< 100 m

Fig. 10-29: Data of digital outputs

The response time (turnaround time) of the bus to write the output to read the modified input value is

- For 1 ms cycle time approx. 1 ms
- For 2 ms cycle time approx. 2 ms

Connection of inductive load

Interference levels may cause malfunctions of the installation. Very high noise levels are triggered by cable breakages, by removing a pin to the in-

ductive load (such as solenoid valves, contactors) or the deactivation by a mechanical contact. These levels can spread by galvanic, inductive or capacitive coupling in the system and lead to malfunctions of the installation or other installations. To reduce the noise level, a corresponding suppressor element (free-wheeling diodes, varistors, RC elements) has to be connected directly to the inductive load. In particular, suppressor circuits have to be present if a switch is planned in series to the inductive load, e.g. for safety locks.

All standard suppressor elements can be used.

GND breakage

If the GND line to the function module breaks, a leakage current of up to 25 mA per output might flow. In case of parallel connected outputs, the current multiplies accordingly.

Thus, there is no reliable protection from GND breakage.

Peripheral Voltage X1S

The following values of the peripheral voltage comply with DIN EN 61131-2:

Nominal value	24 VDC
Tolerance	-15 %/+20 % (without residual ripple)
Residual ripple	+/-5 %
Umax	30 V
Umin	19.2 V
Current consumption	max. 4 A

Fig. 10-30: Peripheral voltage according to DIN EN 61131-2

External power supply unit

The power supply unit has to have a safe separation according to DIN EN 50 178, section 5.2.18.1. Transformers have to be designed with a safe separation according to DIN EN 60 742.

The 24 V supply voltage is then an extra-low voltage with safe separation according to DIN EN 50 178, section 5.2.8.1. This voltage is designed either as safety extra-low voltage (SELV) without ground connection of the reference conductor or as protective extra-low voltage (PELV) with ground connection of the reference conductor.

A three-phase power supply unit with easy full-bridge rectification is sufficient. The ripple voltage content must not exceed 5 %.

All 24 V voltage supply lines have to be:

- Laid such that they are isolated from lines carrying higher voltages, or
- Insulated to a particularly high degree, with the insulation to be designed for the highest existing voltage (see EN 60 204-1: 1997, section 14.1.3

All peripherals, e.g. digital sensors/actuators connected to the function module interfaces also have to meet the criteria regarding safe isolation of electric circuits.

10.9 RT-Ethernet/Profibus DP (CFL01.1-TP)

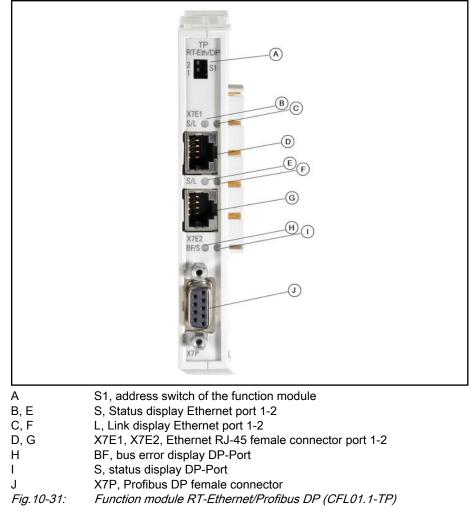
10.9.1 General Information

The function module is equipped with a real-time Ethernet and Profibus DP master or slave functionality. Depending on the configuration, the different Ethernet protocols on the module can be executed together with the Profibus DP. The Profinet RT, for example, is available as Ethernet protocol.

10.9.2 Hardware

Front view

The following figure shows the front view of the real-time Ethernet/Profibus DP function module.



10.9.3 Ports and Displays

X7E1/2 Ethernet interfaces

Pin	Meaning
1	TD+
2	TD-
3	RD+
4	Reserved
5	Reserved
6	RD-
7	Reserved
8	Reserved

Fig. 10-32: Pin assignment of the RJ45 female connector X7E1/2

X7P Profibus DP interfaces

Function Modules

Pin	Meaning
1	n. c.
2	n. c.
3	RxD/TxD-P
4	CNTR-P
5	DGND
6	VP
7	n. c.
8	RxD/TxD-N
9	n. c.
Fig.10-33: Pin assigni	nent of the 9-pin sub-D female connector X7P

Fig. 10-33: Pin assignment of the 9-pin sub-D female connector X7F

R

Cable fixing during installation!

Use copper wires only.

For a more detailed description and possible settings, refer to the system-specific manual.

10.9.4 LED Display

Ethernet LED	Color	Status	Description
1	aroon	On	Ethernet connection detected
L	green	Off	No Ethernet connection
s	Yellow	Flashing	Ethernet data traffic
3		Off	No Ethernet data traffic

Fig. 10-34: Ethernet LED

Profibus DP LED	Color	Status	Description	
		On	Bus communication	
S	aroon	Acyclic	No configuration	
5	green	Cyclic	Configured	
		Off	Bus communication stopped	
	On	No DP connection		
BF	Red	Flashing	Slave diagnostics	
		Off	No bus error	

Fig. 10-35: Profibus DP LED

11.1 General Information

Rexroth IndraControl V is the comprehensive HMI device portfolio for the individual control, operation and monitoring in all industrial sectors. With scalable hardware and software, IndraControl V can be precisely adapted to your machine-specific requirements.

IndraControl V integrates all necessary functions for efficient automation starting with convenient operation and clear and transparent visualization right, then integrated controls and finally diagnostics. Together with Rexroth system solutions, you get a complete automation solution for:

- Transfer machinery
- Printing and paper-processing machinery
- Food and packaging machinery
- Metal forming machinery
- Wood working machinery
- Textile machinery
- Handling and mounting systems

The following IndraControl V variants are available:

- Controller-based
 - IndraControl VCP (Small Control Panel VCP, page 128)
 - IndraControl VCH (IndraControl VCH 08 Compact Hand-Held Terminal for Mobile Use, page 131)
- Embedded PC-based
 - IndraControl VEP xx.3 (IndraControl VEP 30.3/40.3/50.3 Embedded PC-Based Operator Terminals, page 133)
 - IndraControl VEP xx.4 (IndraControl VEP 30.4 / 40.4 / 50.4 Embedded PC-Based Operator TerminalsIndraControl VEP 30.4 / 40.4 / 50.4 – Embedded PC-Based Operator Terminals, page 135)
 - IndraControl VEH 30.2 (IndraControl VEH 30.2 Embedded PC-Based, Portable Operating and Visualization Device, page 138)
- PC-based
 - IndraControl VPP (Panel PCs VPP 16.3/40.3/60.3, page 140)
 - IndraControl VPB (Compact Industrial PC VPB 40.3 with the Operating Devices VDP 08.3/16.3/40.3, page 151)
 - IndraControl VSB (Standard Industrial PC VSB 40.3 with the Operating Devices VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3, page 157)
 - IndraControl VDP (Compact Industrial PC VPB 40.3 with the Operating Devices VDP 08.3/16.3/40.3, page 151 or Standard Industrial PC VSB 40.3 with the Operating Devices VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3, page 157)
- Control panels
 - IndraControl VAM 10.2/40.2 (IndraControl VAM 10.2/40.2, page 164)
 - IndraControl VAM 10.3/40.3 (IndraControl VAM 10.3/40.3, page 171)
- Keyboards

- IndraControl VAK (PC Keyboards VAK, page 175)

11.2 Small Control Panel VCP

11.2.1 Brief Description

The VCP small control panels are operating and visualization terminals to operate and monitor machines. The devices are suitable for a number of different applications thanks to their compact design. Communication with the superordinate control via Profibus DP or Ethernet interface.



Fig.11-1: Small control panel VCP 02



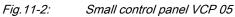




Fig. 11-3: Small control panel VCP 08

restate Data Axis 1 Data Axis 1 reference value sctust value sourcel 130 rpm Correct: 1,6 A 1,5 A mmm mmm	Rexroth
reference value actual value apond: 130 rpm 129 rpm current: 1,6 A 1,5 A	
speed: 130 rpm 129 rpm current: 1,6 A 1,5 A	
manual manual in and in the second	 apaed: 130 rpm 129 rpm
	 remain and second and and I

Fig. 11-4: Small control panel VCP 11



Fig. 11-5: Small control panel VCP 20



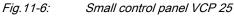




Fig. 11-7: Small control panel VCP 35

11.2.2 Technical Data

	VCP 02	VCP 05	VCP 08	VCP 11	VCP 20	VCP 25	VCP 35
Display	3" graphic display, 160 x 80 pixels			3.8" graphic display, 320 x 240 pixels	5.7" graphic display, 320 x 240 pixels	5.7" graphic display, 320 x 240 pixels	10.4" graphic display, 640 x 480 pixels
Front panel	100 x 148 168 x 120 159 x 209 mm mm mm			96 x 130 mm	160 x 300 mm	180 x 234	249 x 328 mm
Function/system buttons	4 / 7	4 / 7 6 / 24			16 / 22	Touch screen	Touch screen
Processor	ARM 200 MHz						
Application mem- ory	3 MB						

	1x Ethernet (10/100 Base T)
Interfaces	2x USB host 2.0
	Profibus DP interface
Power supply	DC 24 V

Fig. 11-8: Technical data for VCP small control terminal

11.2.3 Variants

The following variants of the VCP small control panels are available:

T	Demondra
Туре	Remarks
VCP02.2DRN-003-NN-NN-PW	Pushbutton, communication via Ethernet
VCP02.2DRN-003-PB-NN-PW	Pushbutton, communication via Profibus DP
VCP05.2DSN-003-NN-NN-PW	Bushbutton, communication via Ethernot
	Pushbutton, communication via Ethernet
VCP05.2DSN-003-PB-NN-PW	Pushbutton, communication via Profibus DP
VCP08.2DTN-003-NN-NN-PW	Pushbutton, communication via Ethernet
VCP08.2DTN-003-PB-NN-PW	Pushbutton, communication via Profibus DP
	- -
VCP11.2DWN-003-NN-NN-PW	Touch screen, communication via Ethernet
VCP11.2DWN-003-PB-NN-PW	Touch screen, communication via Profibus DP
	1
VCP20.2DUN-003-NN-NN-PW	Pushbutton, communication via Ethernet
VCP20.2DUN-003-PB-NN-PW	Pushbutton, communication via Profibus DP
VCP25.2DVN-003-NN-NN-PW	Touch screen, communication via Ethernet
VCP25.2DVN-003-PB-NN-PW	Touch screen, communication via Profibus DP
VCP35.2ECN-003-NN-NN-PW	Touch screen, communication via Ethernet
VCP35.2ECN-003-PB-NN-PW	Touch screen, communication via Profibus DP

Fig.11-9: VCP device variants

11.2.4 Accessories

Connecting Cable

The VCPs communicate with the controls either using Profibus DP or the Ethernet. The following cable is available for Profibus DP:

Туре	Remark
IKB0034/000,0	Connection between control and VCP; assembled on one side, variable length

Fig.11-10: Profibus connecting cable

The following cables are available to communicate via Ethernet:

Туре	Remark
RKB0008/002.5	Bus cable, Ethernet cable assembly, 100-Base-T, CAT 6+ assembly, UL, drag chain-compatible, cable length 2.5 m
RKB0008/005,0	As above, cable length 5 m
RKB0008/010,0	As above, cable length 10 m
RKB0008/015,0	As above, cable length 15 m
RKB0008/020,0	As above, cable length 20 m
RKB0008/025,0	As above, cable length 25 m
RKB0008/030,0	As above, cable length 30 m
RKB0008/035,0	As above, cable length 35 m
RKB0008/040,0	As above, cable length 40 m
RKB0008/050,0	As above, cable length 50 m

Fig.11-11: Ethernet connecting cable

Battery Kit

A battery kit is available under the following designation:

Туре	Remark
VAS04.1-001-002-NN	Battery kit

Fig. 11-12: Battery kit for VCP devices

11.2.5 Documentation

The following documentation is available to provide comprehensive descriptions of the VCP small control panels:

- Rexroth IndraControl VCP 02, DOK-SUPPL*-VCP02******-PRxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraControl VCP 05, DOK-SUPPL*-VCP05******-PRxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraControl VCP 08.2, DOK-SUPPL*-VCP*08.2***-PRxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraControl VCP 11.2, DOK-SUPPL*-VCP*11.2***-PRxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraControl VCP 20.2, DOK-SUPPL*-VCP*20.2***-PRxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraControl VCP 25.2, DOK-SUPPL*-VCP*25.2***-PRxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraControl VCP 35.2, DOK-SUPPL*-VCP*35.2***-PRxx-EN-P xx Edition

11.3 IndraControl VCH 08 – Compact Hand-Held Terminal for Mobile Use

11.3.1 Brief Description

Operating, setting up, parameterizing and diagnosing from anywhere – IndraControl VCH 08 makes it possible using Ethernet TCP/IP. When connecting and unplugging, the "Stop" function is automatically bridged and guarantees trouble-free operation.

Low weight and optimum design allow to work without effort and provide excellent operating comfort.

The integral 3-stage enabling button and 2-circuit design of the Stop button are looped through the VAC 30 switch-on box and thus ensure maximum safety.

Special features:

- Safety functions for operators and machinery
- Handles with integral enabling and stop buttons
- Robust construction for industrial use
- Ergonomically optimized for a safe and comfortable handling
- Brilliant 3.8" graphic display and an all-purpose usable foil keyboard for convenient operation and visualization



Fig. 11-13: IndraControl VCH 08

11.3.2 Field of Application

The VCH 08 is designed for use in handling applications.

11.3.3 Technical Data

	VCH 08	
Display	3.8" grayscale, 320 x 240 pixels	
	15 function keys	
Front panel design	25 system keys	
	40 operating keys	
Enable key	Number: 2	
	2-circuit, 3-stage	
Stop buttop	Number: 1	
Stop button	2-circuit	
Handwheels	Number: 1	
Override potentiometer	Number: 1	
Processor	CPU PXA 270/416 MHZ (Standard)	
Memory	64 MB (application)	
Memory	64 MB (flash)	

Fig. 11-14: Technical data for VCH 08

11.3.4 Variants

The following VCH 08 variants are available:

Туре	Remarks
VCH08.1EAB-064ET-A1D-064-CS-E2- PW	With handwheel (0.5 m Ethernet control cable)
VCH08.1EAB-064ET-A1D-064-CS-E1- PW	(8 m Ethernet control cable)
VCH08.1EAB-064ET-A1D-064-DS-E1- PW	With handwheel (8 m Ethernet control cable)

Fig. 11-15: VCH 08 variants

11.3.5 Accessories

The following accessories are available for the VCH 08:

Туре	Remarks
VAS01.1-002-NNN-NN	Wall bracket VAS 01
VAC30.2N-NN	VAC 30

Fig.11-16: Accessories for the VCH 08

11.3.6 Documentation

The following documentation is available for the comprehensive description of the VCH 08 hand-held terminal:

 Rexroth IndraControl VCH 08.1 Hand-Held Terminal, DOK-SUPPL*-VCH*08.1***-PRxx-EN-P

xx - Edition

11.4 IndraControl VEP 30.3/40.3/50.3 – Embedded PC-Based Operator Terminals

11.4.1 Brief Description

These terminals allow to operate the machine easily and conveniently using a touch screen or a virtual keyboard. These devices, similar to PCs, use only embedded components for a robust construction.

Thanks to the large number of interfaces and slots, the IndraControl VEP devices can be ideally adapted to comply with machine and system requirements. This flexibility allows to use the devices only for visualization purposes or as control hardware.

Special features:

- Compact device design for the installation in control cabinets or on a support arm
- Non-hard drive hardware without rotating media
- Control and visualization in one device
- Visualization, operation and monitoring with WinStudio visualization software



Fig.11-17: IndraControl VEP variants

11.4.2 Field of Application

The standard industrial operator terminals VEP 30.3/40.3/50.3 are primarily used for all tasks in the PC-based automation.

11.4.3 Technical Data

	VEP 30.3	VEP 40.3	VEP 50.3
Display	8.4" color display	12" color display	15" color display
Keyboard		via virtual keyboard	
Module slots	1 slot		
	• 2 x USB 2.0 - Connection (type A)		
Interfaces • 1 x Ethernet port (RJ 45, 10/100 Base-T)			
	• 1 x serial standard interface RS232 (9-pin; D-Sub)		
Processor	Celeron 600 MHz		
Primary memory	256 MB, 512 MB, 1 GB RAM		
Compact Flash	128 MB		
Supply voltage	DC 24 V		

Fig.11-18: Technical data for VEP 30.3/40.3/50.3

11.4.4 Wear Parts

Parts with a limited service life are installed in the standard industrial terminals VEP 30.3/40.3/50.3 and are therefore not subject to warranty. This applies to the following components:

- Hard drive
- CMOS battery
- Background lighting

The service life of the individual components is described in the device documentations (see Documentation, page 135).

11.4.5 Variants

The following variants of the standard industrial operator terminals VEP 30.3/40.3/50.3 are available:

Туре	Slots	Remarks
VEP30.3CCN-256NN-MAD-128-NN-FW	1	Touch screen (suitable for use in the food industry)
VEP30.3DKN-256NN-MAD-128-CG-FW	1	Touch screen (suitable for the food industry), mounted in an IP 54 aluminum casing, 3 keys and E-Stop.
VEP40.3CEN-256NN-MAD-128-NN-FW	1	Touch screen (suitable for use in the food industry)
VEP50.3CHN-256NN-MAD-128-NN-FW	1	Touch screen (suitable for use in the food industry)

Fig.11-19: Designs VEP 30.3/40.3/50.3

11.4.6 Accessories

The following accessories are available for the VEP xx.3 devices:

Туре	Remarks
VAS02.1-001-NNN-NN	Keyboard extension VAS 02

Fig.11-20: Accessories for VEP 30.3/40.3/50.3

11.4.7 Documentation

The following documentations describe the compact industrial PCs VEP 30.3/40.3/50.3 in detail:

 Rexroth IndraControl VEP **.3, Embedded Terminal, DOK-SUPPL*-VEP**.3****-PRxx-EN-P

xx - Edition

11.5 IndraControl VEP 30.4 / 40.4 / 50.4 – Embedded PC-Based Operator TerminalsIndraControl VEP 30.4 / 40.4 / 50.4 – Embedded PC-Based Operator Terminals

11.5.1 Brief Description

These terminals allow to operate the machine easily and conveniently using a touch screen, a virtual keyboard and or a foil keyboard. These devices, similar to PCs, use only embedded components for a robust construction.

The operation of WinStudio or Operation Desktop applications depends on the operating system (see Variants, page 136).

With the large number of interfaces, the IndraControl VEP devices can be ideally adapted to comply with machine and system requirements.

Special features:

- Compact device design for installation in control cabinets or on a support arm.
- Non-hard drive hardware without rotating media.
- Visualization, operation and monitoring with the Operation Desktop or WinStudio applications.



Fig.11-21: IndraControl VEP variants

11.5.2 Field of Application

The standard industrial operator terminals VEP 30.4/40.4/50.4 are primarily used for all tasks in the PC-based automation.

11.5.3 Technical Data

	VEP 30.4	VEP 40.4	VEP 50.4	
Display	8.4" color display	12.1" color display	15" color display	
Keyboard	Virtual keyboard and/or foil keys			
Interfaces	• 2 x USB 2.0 - Connection (type A)			
Interfaces	• 1 or 2 x Ethernet ports (RJ 45, 10/100 Base-T)			
Processor	Celeron M, min. 600 MHz / Intel Atom, min. 1.1 GHz			
Primary memory	512 MB, 1 GB RAM			
Compact Flash	1 GB / 4 GB			
Supply voltage	DC 24 V			

Fig.11-22: Technical data for VEP 30.4/40.4/50.4

11.5.4 Wear Parts

Parts with a limited service life are mounted in the standard industrial terminals VEP 30.4/40.4/50.4 and are therefore not subject to warranty. This applies to the following components:

- CMOS battery
- Background lighting

The service life of the individual components is described in the device documentations (see Documentation, page 138).

11.5.5 Variants

The following variants of the standard industrial operator terminals VEP 30.4/40.4/50.4 are available:

DOK-MLC***-SYSTEM**V12-PR04-EN-P Rexroth IndraMotion MLC 12VRS System Overview

IndraControl V – Visualization Devices

Туре	Remarks	Operating system	HMI appli- cation
VEP30.4EFN-512NN-A2D-NNN-NN-FW	Atom processor, 8.4" touch screen with front USB	Win CE 6.0	WinStudio
VEP30.4EFN-512NN-MAD-1G0-NN-FW	Celeron processor, 8.4" touch screen with front USB	Win CE 6.0	WinStudio
VEP40.4DBN-512NN-A2D-NNN-NN-FW	Atom processor, 12" touch screen with front USB	Win CE 6.0	WinStudio
VEP40.4DBN-512NN-MAD-1G0-NN-FW	Celeron processor, 12" touch screen with front USB	Win CE 6.0	WinStudio
VEP50.4DEN-512NN-A2D-NNN-NN-FW	Atom processor, 15" touch screen with front USB	Win CE 6.0	WinStudio
VEP50.4DEN-512NN-MAD-1G0-NN-FW	Celeron processor, 15" touch screen with front USB	Win CE 6.0	WinStudio
		Win XPe	Min Oh elia
VEP30.4EFN-512NN-A2D-NNN-NN-FW	Atom processor, 8.4" touch screen with front USB		WinStudio
VEP40.4DBN-512NN-A2D-NNN-NN-FW	Atom processor, 12" touch screen with front USB	Win XPe	WinStudio
VEP50.4DEN-512NN-A2D-NNN-NN-FW	Atom processor, 15" touch screen with front USB	Win XPe	WinStudio
VEP40.4BKN-512NN-A2D-NNN-NN-FW	Atom processor, 12" with 16 machine function keys	Win XPe	WinStudio
VEP50.4BIN-512NN-A2D-NNN-NN-FW	Atom processor, 15" with 16 machine function keys	Win XPe	WinStudio
VEP40.4EIN-512NN-MAD-1G0-NN-FW	Celeron processor, 12" touch screen with front USB and machine function keys	Win XPe	Operation Desktop
VEP50.4DFN-512NN-MAD-1G0-NN-FW	Celeron processor, 15" touch screen with front USB and machine function keys	Win XPe	Operation Desktop
VEP40.4BKN-512NN-A2D-NNN-NN-FW	Atom processor, 12" with 16 machine function keys	Win XPe	Operation Desktop
VEP50.4BIN-512NN-A2D-NNN-NN-FW	Atom processor, 15" with 16 machine function keys	Win XPe	Operation Desktop
VEP40.4EIN-512NN-A2D-NNN-NN-FW	Atom processor, 12" touch screen with front USB and machine function keys	Win XPe	Operation Desktop
VEP50.4DFN-512NN-A2D-NNN-NN-FW	Atom processor, 15" touch screen with front USB and machine function keys	Win XPe	Operation Desktop

Fig. 11-23: Technical data for VEP 30.4/40.4/50.4

11.5.6 Documentation

The following documentation is available for the detailed description of the compact industrial PCs VEP 30.4/40.4/50.4:

 Rexroth IndraControl VEP ** .4, Embedded Terminal, DOK-SUPPL*-VEP*XX.4***-PR0xx-EN-P

xx - Edition

11.6 IndraControl VEH 30.2 Embedded PC-Based, Portable Operating and Visualization Device

11.6.1 Brief Description

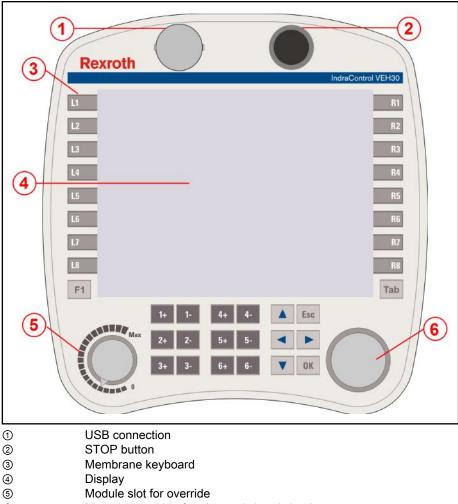
The hand-held terminal VEH 30.2 is a portable, PC-based operating and visualization device.

The two-circuit, three-stage enabling pushbutton as well as a two-circuit STOP pushbutton ensure a safe handling of IndraLogic and IndraMotion controls. VEH 30.2 facilitates the setup of machines and systems that can be distributed across different connection points.

All device variants are provided with a 8.4" (213.36 mm) TFT display with eight function keys to the right and left of the monitor as well as jog keys for up to six axes for a user-friendly operation of the system. A USB interface is additionally available on the front. An Ethernet interface on the VAC 30.2 connection module is available as service interface. Different cable variants allow customized working.

The following table Technical Data, page 139 provides an overview on the most important characteristics of the VEH 30.2.

The differences between the device variants are described in Variants, page 140.



- 6 Mounting position for electronic handwheel
- Fig.11-24: Front view of VEH 30.2

11.6.2 Field of Application

The VEH 30.2 can be used for the following fields of application:

- Operating and visualizing the Operation Desktop and WinStudio applications
- Setting up machines and systems
- Operating and the diagnostics of large handling systems
- Remote visualization of installation control panels
- Visualizing basic operator control panels of mounting lines

11.6.3 Technical Data

	VEH 30.2	
Operating system Windows XPe		
Display	8.4" color display	
Resolution	1024x768 / 800x600	
Keyboard	Yes	
Touch screen	Yes	

Enable key	Two-circuit, three-stage	
STOP button	Two-circuit	
Interfaces	1 x Ethernet port (RJ 45, 10/100 Base-T)	
Supply voltage	DC 24 V	
	•	

Fig. 11-25: Technical data VEH 30.2

Depending on the installed visualization software, the IndraControl VEH 30.2 can either be operated with the Operation Desktop or WinStudio applications.

11.6.4 Wear Parts

Parts with a limited service life are installed in the VEH 30.2 hand-held terminal and are therefore not subject to warranty. This applies to the following components:

- CMOS battery
- Background lighting

The service life of the individual components is described in the device documentations (see Brief Description, page 140).

11.6.5 Variants

The hand-held terminals VEH 30.2 are available as:

Device	Option elements, characteristics	Safety Engineering
VEH30.2BNN-512ET-A2D-4G0-BS-E4-FW	Connecting cable 8 m	STOP button, enabling pushbutton
VEH30.2BNN-512ET-A2D-4G0-DS-E4-FW	Handwheel, override connecting cable 8m	STOP button, enabling pushbutton
VEH30.2BNN-512ET-A2D-4G0-DS-E2-FW	Hand-wheel, override, connecting cable 0.5 m for extension	STOP button, enabling pushbutton
VEH30.2BNN-512ET-A2D-4G0-BS-E2-FW	Connecting cable 0.5m for extension	STOP button, enabling pushbutton

Fig. 11-26: Device variants VEH 30.2

11.6.6 Brief Description

The following documentation is available for the comprehensive description of the VEH 30.2 hand-held terminal:

 Rexroth IndraControl VEH 30.2 Hand-Held Terminal, DOK-SUPPL*-VEH*30.2***-PRxx-EN-P

xx - Edition

11.7 Panel PCs VPP 16.3/40.3/60.3

11.7.1 Brief Description

The VPP 16.3/40.3 panel PCs are active PC-based operating and visualization terminals with excellent industrial capability. These devices are predominantly mounted on a control panel or on the wall of a control cabinet.

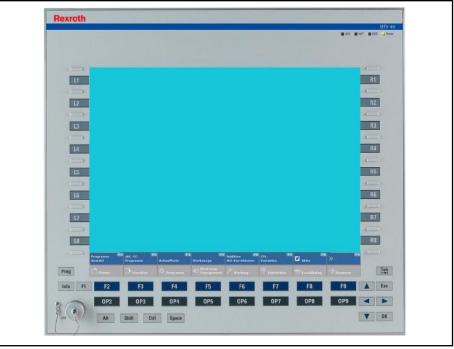


Fig.11-27: Panel PC VPP XX.3 with color display

11.7.2 Field of Application

The panel PCs VPP 16.3/40.3/60.3 are used from standard applications to high-end applications.

11.7.3 Operating System

Due to licensing reasons, the devices VPP 16.3/40.3/60.3 are only delivered with an already installed operating system (either Windows XP Professional or Windows Embedded Standard 7 P).

11.7.4 Technical Data

	VPP 16.3	VPP 40.3	VPP 60.3	
Display	12" color display	15" color display	19" color display	
Front panel design	16 machine function keys			
	Front USB port			
PC box	1, 2 or 4 slots			
	Intel® Core™ Duo L2400 1.66 GHz			
	Intel® Core2™ Duo T7400 2.16 GHz			
Processor Intel® Core™ i7-620M, 2.66 GHz		z		
	Intel® Core™ i5-520M, 2.4 GHz			
	Intel® Celeron® Dual-Core P4500, 1.86 GHz			
RAM	1 GB (4 GB max.)			
HDD hard disk	80 GB SATA, alternatively 2 × 80 GB (RAID1) or 32 GB SSD			
Optional drives	DVD writer (for 4-slot variant)			

Interfaces	6 × USB port (type A)	
	1 x Ethernet port (RJ 45, 10/100/1000 Base-T)	
	1 × VGA port	
Power supply	DC 24 V	

Fig.11-28: Technical data for the VPP 16.3/40.3/60.3

11.7.5 Wear Parts

Parts with a limited service life are installed in the VPP 16.3/40.3 panel PCs and are therefore not subject to warranty. This applies to the following components:

- Hard drive
- CMOS battery
- Fan
- Background lighting

The service life of the individual components is described in the device documentations (see chapter 11.7.8 "Documentation" on page 146).

11.7.6 Variants

The following variants of the panel PCs VPP 16.3/40.3/60.3 are available:

Abbrev.						1	-	-						19		1			-	1 M 1	-	10			41
column	1 2 3	4	5 6	71	3 9	o	1	2	3 4	5	6	7 8	3 9)	1 3	2 3	3 4	5	6 7	8	9 0	1	2	3 4
Example:	VPP	1	6.	3	DE	3 K	-	10	GO	N	Ν	- C) 1	1 0)	- [1 -	N	N -	F	W			
Product	9-3-3	×	1.5	T			19 I I					8			Т	1	T	Г	-		-	Г			
VPP = V	'PP																								
	• •																								
Line																									
Line 16	=	16																							
 Cost • March 1 																									
Design 3			12	2																					
3		• • •		5																					
Front panel and d	lispla	v																							
12", with 16 machi		_																							
function keys (MT)																									
12", touch screen	(unive	rsa	l) :	= D	В																				
PC-Box																									
1 slot,1 x PCI		12.02	909783	2000		K	1)																		
2 slots, 2 x PCI							1																		
4 slots, 4 x PCI					. =	M																			
2 slots, 1 x PCI + 1	I x PC	le			=	Ν																			
	2)																								
Memory capacity							_ ^	0																	
1024 MB																									
2048 MB																									
		•••				•••		100																	
System configura Celeron P4500, 1.	86 GH																			I		1			
	86 GH 1.66 C , 2.16 GHz,	GHZ GHZ	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L	MB 4 M _2 C	Ca B (Cac	Cac Cac	e	 	 	 	 ! 	= C = C = C)1)2)4												
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6	86 GH 1.66 G , 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz	6Hz GH 3 M	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L MB	MB 4 M _2 C L2	Ca B (Ca Ca	Cac che ach	e che ne.	• • •)) 	= C = C = C)1)2)4												
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage	86 GH 1.66 G , 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz	GHz 3 M 3 M	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L MB	MB 4 M _2 C L2	Ca B (Ca Ca	che Cao che ach	e che 	 	 	 	 	= C = C = C = C	01 02 04 05		Ī										
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6	86 GH 1.66 G , 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz	GHz 3 M 3 M	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L MB	MB 4 M _2 C L2	Ca B (Ca Ca	che Cao che ach	e che 	 	 	 	 	= C = C = C = C	01 02 04 05)										
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V. Hard disk (HD)	86 GH 1.66 G , 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz	3 N 3 N	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L MB	MB 4 M _2 C L2	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca	ich Cao che ach	e che ne.	• • • • • • • •	 	 		= C = C = C)1)2)4)5	= C											
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB	86 GH 1.66 G 0, 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz	3 N 3 N	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L MB	MB 4 M _2 C L2	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca	ich Cao che ach	e che ne.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				= C = C = C)1)2)4)5	= D	0										
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V. Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB (86 GH 1.66 G 0, 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz 2 HI	6Hz 6 GI 3 M 2, 4	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L MB	MB 4 M _2 C L2	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca	ich Cao che ach	e che ne.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•••			= C = C = C = C)1)2)4)5 .=	= D		= E	3)								
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB	86 GH 1.66 G 0, 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz 2 HI	6Hz 6 GI 3 M 2, 4	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L MB	MB 4 M _2 C L2	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca	ich Cao che ach	e che ne.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•••			= C = C = C = C)1)2)4)5 .=	= D		= E	3)								
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V. Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB (86 GH 1.66 G 0, 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz 2 HI	6Hz 6 GI 3 M 2, 4	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L MB	MB 4 M _2 C L2	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca	ich Cao che ach	e che ne.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•••			= C = C = C = C)1)2)4)5 .=	= D		= E	3)								
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 32 GB,	86 GH 1.66 G 9, 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz 2 CHz 2 CHz Solid	GHz GH 3 N 4 	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L MB	VIB 4 M _2 C L2	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca (Ca (S	ich Cao che ach 	e che))	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•••			= C = C = C	01 02 04 05	= D		= E = F	3)								
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive	86 GH 1.66 G 9, 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz 2x HE Solid	6Hz 6I 3 M 	in R	VIB 4 M _2 C L2	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca)) (Ca (Ca)) (Ca (Ca)) (Ca) (Ca	ich Cao che ach SD	e che 	••••					01 02 04 05 . =	= D		= E = F	:3)								
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without DVD±RW	86 GH 1.66 G 9, 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz 2x HE Solid	GHz GH 3 N 2, 4	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L MB	VIB 4 M _2 C L2 AID Disk	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca) (Ca (Ca) (Ca)	iche che ach SD	e che e ne. 	••••					01 02 04 05 . =	= D		= E = F	= N = E	4)							
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without DVD±RW	86 GH 1.66 G 9, 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz 2x HE Solid	GHz GH 3 N 2, 4	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L MB	VIB 4 M _2 C L2 AID Disk	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca) (Ca (Ca) (Ca)	iche che ach SD	e che e ne. 	••••					01 02 04 05 . =	= D		= E = F	= N = E	4)	NIE						
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without DVD±RW	86 GH 1.66 G , 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz 2x HE Solid	GHz GH 3 N 2, 4	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L MB	VIB 4 M _2 C L2 AID Disk	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca) (Ca (Ca) (Ca)	iche che ach SD	e che e ne. 	••••					01 02 04 05 . =	= D		= E = F	= N = E	4)	NN						
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without DVD±RW	86 GH 1.66 G 1, 2.16 GHz, 3 6 GHz 2x HE Solid	6Hz 6 Gł 3 M 2, 4	, 21 Hz, 4 MB L MB	VIB 4 M _2 C L2 AID Disk	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca) (Ca (Ca) (Ca)	iche che ach SD	e che e ne. 	••••					01 02 04 05 . =	= D		= E = F	= N = E	4)	NN						
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V Ex5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without DVD±RW None Firmware and so	86 GH 1.66 G 1, 2.16 GHz, 1, 6 6 GHz 2x HE Solid	e	:, 2 I Hz, 4 MB L MB	MB 4 M _2 C L2 	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca (S (S	ich Cao che ach SE	e che 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			01 02 04 05 . =	= C		= E = F . = . =	= N	[] [4) =	80.		FW				
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V	86 GH 1.66 G 1, 2.16 GHz, 1, 6 6 GHz 2x HE Solid	e	:, 2 I Hz, 4 MB L MB	MB 4 M _2 C L2 	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca (S (S	ich Cao che ach SE	e che 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			01 02 04 05 . =	= C		= E = F . = . =	= N	[] [4) =	80.		FW				
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without DVD±RW None Firmware and so Denotes that firmw Note:	86 GH 1.66 C (, 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz, 6 GHz 2x HE Solid	BHz GH 3 N 2, 4	, 2 I Hz, 4 MB L MB	VIB 4 M _2 C L2 AID Disk	Ca B (C) Ca Ca Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca (Ca) (Ca (Ca) (Ca)	ich Cao che ach) SD	e che ie. 	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			01 02 04 05 . =	= C		= E = F . = . =	= N	[] [4) =	80.		FW				
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V E.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without DVD±RW Other design None Eirmware and so Denotes that firmw Note: 1) PC-box "K" is o	86 GH 1.66 CG , 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz, 6 GHz 2x HE Solid	e vail:	ABL ABL MB	MB 4 MI _2 (C L2	Ca B (C) Ca Ca Ca Ca (Ca (S) (S) (S) (S) (S) (S) (S) (S) (S) (S)	ich Cao che ach) SE	e che ie.	> 			as	= [= [= [01 02 04 05 . =	= C	. =	= E = F	= 1 = 1 bp	= =	itior	n =	FW				
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without DVD±RW Other design None. Firmware and so Denotes that firmw Note: 1) PC-box "K" is o 2) Memory capaci	86 GH 1.66 G , 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz, 2x HE Solid	e md s and s	A 2 I HZ, 4 MB L MB in R te D softv able	MB 4 M 4 M 2 C L2 AID Disk ware witt	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca C	ich Cao che ach SE	e che ie.	• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			as	= [= [= [= [01 02 04 05 . =	= D	. = 	su	3) = N = E	1 (4) =	itior D1'	n =			l "F)4"	
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V	86 GH 1.66 C (, 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz, 6 GHz 2x HE Solid 	6Hz 6 GH 3 M 3 M 2 A 0 D Sta 2 A 0 D Sta 0 D Sta 0 D Sta 0 D 0 D 0 D 0 D 0 D 0 D 0 D 0 D	ABL MB MB MB MB MB MB MB	VIB 4 M _2 C L2 AID Disk	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca C	ich Cao che ach SC 	e	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		red sys	as	= [= [= [pa	= C		rat	(3)		ition D1' C3' D2'	n = , "C)2" d "[and 05"			
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 80 GB (2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without DVD±RW Other design None Firmware and so Denotes that firmw Note: 1) PC-box "K" is o 2) Memory capaci Memory capaci	86 GH 1.66 CG , 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz, 6 GHz 2x HE Solid ffwar yare au vare au va va va vav va va vav va vav va vav va va	A all: A all:	A 2 I HZ, A MB L MB in R te D softv able is o is o ly a	VIB 4 Mi _2 C L2 AID Disk vare witt nly 	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca C	ich Cao che ach SC driv aila aila	eche che he. he.))) t be able able able	e or	ith ith	red sys	as	= [= [= [pa	= C		rat	(3)		ition D1' C3' D2'	n = , "C)2" d "[and 05"			
Celeron P4500, 1. Core Duo L2400, 1 Core 2 Duo T7400 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.6 Supply voltage DC 24 V	86 GH 1.66 CG , 2.16 GHz, 6 GHz, 6 GHz 2x HE Solid ffwar yare au vare au va va va vav va va vav va vav va vav va va	A all: A all:	A 2 I HZ, A MB L MB in R te D softv able is o is o ly a	VIB 4 Mi _2 C L2 AID Disk vare witt nly 	Ca B (Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca Ca C	ich Cao che ach SC driv aila aila	eche che he. he.))) t be able able able	e or	ith ith	red sys	as	sep	pa	= C		rat	(3)		ition D1' C3' D2'	n = , "C)2" d "[and 05"			

Fig.11-29: Type code VPP 16.3

					1991			
Abbrev.	1 2 3 4 5 6	7890	1 2 3 4 5	678	2 9 0 1	2 3 4 5	6 7 8	3 9 0 1 2
	VPP40.	3 DEK	- 1 G 0 N	IN - D	1 D - I	DN - N	IN - F	W
	·	ТТТ		Τ'Τ	- T -	ГТ –	T-' '-	
Product								
VPP = '	VPP							
Line								
Line 40	= 40							
40								
Design								
3	=	3						
F	d'au lau							
Front panel and Rexroth design	display							
15", with 16 mach	nine							
function keys (MT		.= BI						
15", touch screen								
15", touch screen	with 16	26030						
machine function k	eys (MTX)	= DF						
	- 255 (54)							
Customized des	0	- ^1						
Bosch: 15" touch	screen	.= AL						
PC-Box								
1 slot, 1 x PCI		. = K1)						
2 slots, 2 x PCI								
4 slots, 4 x PCI								
2 slots, 1 x PCI +	1 x PCle	.= N						
	(Dana)2)							
Memory capacit	y (RAM)=/		100					
1024 MB								
4096 MB								
Interface								
Mithout coocial in	torface		= NI	a l		11	1	1
without special if	nenace			• I			1	
				`				
System configu	ation	B L2 Cach			3			
System configur Celeron P4500, 1	ation .86 GHz, 2 M		e	= C3	2			
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400,	r <u>ation</u> .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I	MB Cache	e	= C:				
System configur Celeron P4500, 1	ration .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4	MB Cache 4 MB Cach	ie	= C3 = D1 = D2	2			
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2.4	ration .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB I	MB Cache 4 MB Cach 2 Cache	ie	= C3 = D1 = D2 = D2	2			
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.4	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB L 56 GHz, 4 MB	VIB Cache 4 MB Cach 2 Cache , L2 Cache	ie	= C3 = D1 = D2 = D2	2			
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.4 Supply voltage	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB L 36 GHz, 4 MB	MB Cache 4 MB Cach 2 Cache , L2 Cache	e	= C: = D1 = D2 = D2 = D5	2			
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.4 Supply voltage	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB L 36 GHz, 4 MB	MB Cache 4 MB Cach 2 Cache , L2 Cache	e	= C: = D1 = D2 = D2 = D5	2			
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2. Core i7-620M, 2.0 Supply voltage DC 24 V	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB I 56 GHz, 4 MB	MB Cache 4 MB Cach .2 Cache , L2 Cache	ie	= C3 = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	2			
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.4 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD)	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB L 36 GHz, 4 MB	MB Cache 4 MB Cach 2 Cache , L2 Cache	e	= C3 = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	= D			
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.4 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD)	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB L 36 GHz, 4 MB	MB Cache 4 MB Cach 2 Cache , L2 Cache	e	= C3 = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	= D	3)		
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.4 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 f 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB I 36 GHz, 4 MB (2 x HDD im F	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache , L2 Cache	ie ie e	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	= D	3)		
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.4 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 f 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB I 36 GHz, 4 MB (2 x HDD im F	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache , L2 Cache	ie ie e	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	= D	3)		
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2. Core i7-620M, 2.0 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB,	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 f 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB I 36 GHz, 4 MB (2 × HDD im F Solid State Di	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache , L2 Cache RAID 1) sk (SSD)	е ie э	= C: = D1 = D2 = D2 = D2 = D5	= D	3)		
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2. Core i7-620M, 2.1 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB I 36 GHz, 4 MB (2 x HDD im F Solid State Di	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache , L2 Cache AID 1) sk (SSD)	ıe 1e 3	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D4 = D5	= D	3) N		
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2. Core i7-620M, 2.1 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB I 36 GHz, 4 MB (2 x HDD im F Solid State Di	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache , L2 Cache AID 1) sk (SSD)	ıe 1e 3	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D4 = D5	= D	3) N		
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2. Core i7-620M, 2. Supply voltage DC 24 V DC 24 V 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without. DVD±RW	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB L 36 GHz, 4 MB (2 x HDD im F Solid State Di	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache RAID 1) sk (SSD)	e	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	= D	3) N		
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core Duo L2400, Core i5-520M, 2. Core i5-520M, 2. Supply voltage DC 24 V DC 24 V 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 30 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without. DVD±RW Other design	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB L 56 GHz, 4 MB (2 x HDD im F Solid State Di	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache RAID 1) sk (SSD)	e	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	2 5 = D = E = F	³⁾ N E ⁴⁾		
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core Duo L2400, Core i5-520M, 2. Core i5-520M, 2. Supply voltage DC 24 V DC 24 V 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 30 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without. DVD±RW Other design	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 4 GHz, 3 MB L 56 GHz, 4 MB (2 x HDD im F Solid State Di	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache RAID 1) sk (SSD)	e	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	2 5 = D = E = F	³⁾ N E ⁴⁾		
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Supply voltage DC 24 V DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without. DVD±RW Other design None	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 GHz, 3 MB L 36 GHz, 4 MB (2 × HDD im F Solid State Di	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache RAID 1) isk (SSD)	ıe 9	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	2 4 5 = D = F = F	3) E E		
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Supply voltage DC 24 V DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without. DVD±RW Other design None	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 GHz, 3 MB L 36 GHz, 4 MB (2 × HDD im F Solid State Di	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache RAID 1) isk (SSD)	ıe 9	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	2 4 5 = D = F = F	3) E E		
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2. Core i7-620M, 2.1 Supply voltage DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 I 0, 2.16 GHz, 4 GHz, 3 MB L 36 GHz, 4 MB (2 × HDD im F Solid State Di	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache RAID 1) isk (SSD)	ıe 9	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	2 4 5 = D = F = F	3) E E		
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core 2 Duo T740 Core 2 Duo T740 Core 17-620M, 2.4 Supply voltage DC 24 V DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without. DVD±RW Other design None Portes that firm Note: 1) PC hox "K" is c	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 M 0, 2.16 GHz, 3 MB I 36 GHz, 3 MB I 36 GHz, 4 MB (2 x HDD im F Solid State Di oftware vare and software	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache RAID 1) sk (SSD) vare must t	ie ie ie	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	= D = D = F = F	^{S)} E ⁴	on= FW	
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core 2 Duo T740 Core 2 Duo T740 Core 17-620M, 2.4 Supply voltage DC 24 V DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without. DVD±RW Other design None Portes that firm Note: 1) PC hox "K" is c	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 M 0, 2.16 GHz, 3 MB I 36 GHz, 3 MB I 36 GHz, 4 MB (2 x HDD im F Solid State Di oftware vare and software	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache RAID 1) sk (SSD) vare must t	ie ie ie	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	= D = D = F = F	^{S)} E ⁴	on= FW	
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core 2 Duo T740 Core 2 Duo T740 Core 17-620M, 2.4 Supply voltage DC 24 V DC 24 V Hard disk (HD) 2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without. DVD±RW Other design None Portes that firm Note: 1) PC hox "K" is c	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 M 0, 2.16 GHz, 3 MB I 36 GHz, 3 MB I 36 GHz, 4 MB (2 x HDD im F Solid State Di oftware vare and software	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache RAID 1) sk (SSD) vare must t	ie ie ie	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	= D = D = F = F	^{S)} E ⁴	on= FW	
System configur Celeron P4500, 1 Core Duo L2400, Core 2 Duo T740 Core i5-520M, 2.4 Core i7-620M, 2.4 Supply voltage DC 24 V DC 24 V L2.5", min. 80 GB 2.5", min. 32 GB, Drive Without. DVD±RW Other design None Firmware and so Denotes that firm	ation .86 GHz, 2 M 1.66 GHz, 2 M 0, 2.16 GHz, 3 MB I 36 GHz, 3 MB I 36 GHz, 4 MB (2 x HDD im F Solid State Di oftware vare and software	MB Cache 4 MB Cache 2 Cache , L2 Cache RAID 1) sk (SSD) vare must t	ie ie ie	= C: = D1 = D2 = D4 = D5	= D = D = F = F	^{S)} E ⁴	on= FW	

Fig. 11-30: Type code VPP 40.3

Abbrev.	2.57					1						2						3	
Column		1 2 3	3 4 5	67	8 9	0 1	23	3 4 5	6	78	9	0 1	2	3 4	5	6	78	90	1 2
	Example	VPF	60	. 3	FE	K -	10	N O E	1 N	- D	1	D -	D	N -	N	Ν	- F	W	
Product	=	VPP																	
<u>Line</u> 60		=	60																
<u>Design</u> 3				= 3	8														
Front pa 19" touch				SB =	FE														
PC-Box 1 slot,1 x					- 2														
2 slots, 2																			
4 slots, 4	x PCI				. =	М													
2 slots, 1	x PCI +	1 x P0	cle		=	Ν													
Memory	canacit	, (DAM	A)2)																
1024 MB						. =	1G0												
2048 MB																			
4096 MB	3					=	4G0												
Interface																			
Without s	e special in	terface	2					= N	1										
					0.0000			2 200	50										
System	configur	ation																	
Celeron	P4500, 1	.86 Gł																	
Core Due	P4500, 1 o L2400,	.86 Gl min. 1	.66 0	GHz,	2 M	вСа	ache		'	= D	1								
Core Due Core 2 D	P4500, 1 o L2400,)uo T740	.86 Gl min. 1 0, 2.16	.66 (GH:	GHz, z, 4 M	2 M //B C	B Ca Cach	ache e	 	· · · [·]	= D = D	1 2								
Core Due	P4500, 1 o L2400, ouo T740 520M, 2.4	.86 GH min. 1 0, 2.16 1 GHz,	.66 (GH: 3 M	GHz, z, 4 M B L2	2 M MB C Cac	B Ca Cach he	ache e	 	¹ 	= D = D = D	1 2 4								
Core Due Core 2 D Core i5-5	P4500, 1 o L2400, ouo T740 520M, 2.4	.86 GH min. 1 0, 2.16 1 GHz,	.66 (GH: 3 M	GHz, z, 4 M B L2	2 M MB C Cac	B Ca Cach he	ache e	 	¹ 	= D = D = D	1 2 4								
Core Due Core 2 D Core i5-5 Core i7-6	P4500, 1 o L2400, Duo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6	.86 GH min. 1 0, 2.16 4 GHz, 5 GHz,	.66 (GH: 3 M 4 M	3Hz, z, 4 M B L2 B, L2	2 M MB C Cac Cac	B Ca Cach he che.	ache e 	 	¹ 	= D = D = D	1 2 4								
Core Due Core 2 D Core i5-5 Core i7-6 Supply	P4500, 1 o L2400, ouo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 voltage	.86 GH min. 1 0, 2.16 4 GHz, 5 GHz,	.66 (GH: 3 M 4 M	GHz, z, 4 M B L2 B, L2	2 M MB C Cac Cac	B Ca Cach he che.	ache e 	···· ····	· · · · · · · · ·	= D = D = D = D	1 2 4 5								
Core Due Core 2 D Core i5-5 Core i7-6	P4500, 1 o L2400, ouo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 voltage	.86 GH min. 1 0, 2.16 4 GHz, 5 GHz,	.66 (GH: 3 M 4 M	GHz, z, 4 M B L2 B, L2	2 M MB C Cac Cac	B Ca Cach he che.	ache e 	···· ····	· · · · · · · · ·	= D = D = D = D	1 2 4 5)							
Core Du Core 2 D Core i5-5 Core i7-6 Supply 0 DC 24 V Hard dis	P4500, 1 o L2400, Duo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 <u>voltage</u>	.86 Gł min. 1 0, 2.16 4 GHz, 5 GHz,	.66 (GH: 3 M 4 M	GHz, z, 4 M B L2 B, L2	2 M MB C Cac Cac	B Ca Cach he che.	ache e 	····	[:] 	= D = D = D	1 2 5 = D								
Core Duc Core 2 D Core i5-5 Core i7-6 Supply V DC 24 V Hard dis 2.5", min	P4500, 1 o L2400, ouo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 voltage sk (HD) n. 80 GB	.86 GH min. 1 0, 2.16 4 GHz, 5 GHz,	.66 (GH: 3 Mi 4 Mi	GHz, z, 4 M B L2 B, L2	2 M MB C Cac Cac	B Ca Cach he che.	ache e	····	· · · · · · · · · · · ·	= D = D = D	1 2 4 5 = C	. =							
Core Duc Core 2 D Core i5-5 Core i7-6 <u>Supply v</u> DC 24 V <u>Hard dis</u> 2.5", min 2.5", min	P4500, 1 o L2400, ouo T740 520M, 2.4 620M, 2.6 voltage sk (HD) 1. 80 GB 1. 80 GB	.86 GH min. 1 0, 2.16 4 GHz, 5 GHz, 5 GHz, (2x HE	.66 (GH: 3 Mi 4 Mi	GHz, z, 4 N B L2 B, L2 RAII	2 M MB C Cac Cac	B Ca Cach he che.	ache e		····	= D = D = D	1 2 4 5 = D	. =	E3)						
Core Duc Core 2 D Core i5-5 Core i7-6 Supply V DC 24 V Hard dis 2.5", min	P4500, 1 o L2400, ouo T740 520M, 2.4 620M, 2.6 voltage sk (HD) 1. 80 GB 1. 80 GB	.86 GH min. 1 0, 2.16 4 GHz, 5 GHz, 5 GHz, (2x HE	.66 (GH: 3 Mi 4 Mi	GHz, z, 4 N B L2 B, L2 RAII	2 M MB C Cac Cac	B Ca Cach he che.	ache e		····	= D = D = D	1 2 4 5 = D	. =	E3)						
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core 17-6 <u>Supply 1</u> DC 24 V <u>Hard dis</u> 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 620M, 2.6 620M, 2.6 70M, 2	.86 GH min. 1 0, 2.16 4 GHz, 5 GHz, 5 GHz, (2x HE Solid	.66 (GH: 3 Mi 4 Mi DD in State	SHz, z, 4 M B L2 B, L2 B, L2 RAII	2 M MB C Cac 2 Cac 2 Cac	B Ca Cach he che.	ache e	····	···· ···· ····	= D = D = D = D	1 2 4 5 5 = D	.= .= .=	E ³⁾ F						
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core 17-6 <u>Supply 1</u> DC 24 V <u>Hard dis</u> 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min <u>Drive</u> Without.	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 520M, 2.6 500M, 2.6	.86 GH min. 1 0, 2.16 4 GHz, 5 GHz, 5 GHz, (2x HE Solid	.66 (GH: 3 MI 4 MI	3Hz, 4 M B L2 B, L2 B, L2 RAII	2 M MB C Cac 2 Cac 2 Cac	B Ca Cach he che.	ache e	····	····	= D = D = D = D	1 2 4 5 = D	. = .= . =	E ³⁾ F = 1						
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core 17-6 <u>Supply 1</u> DC 24 V <u>Hard dis</u> 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 520M, 2.6 500M, 2.6	.86 GH min. 1 0, 2.16 4 GHz, 5 GHz, 5 GHz, (2x HE Solid	.66 (GH: 3 MI 4 MI	3Hz, 4 M B L2 B, L2 B, L2 RAII	2 M MB C Cac 2 Cac 2 Cac	B Ca Cach he che.	ache e	····	····	= D = D = D = D	1 2 4 5 = D	. = .= . =	E ³⁾ F = 1						
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core 17-6 DC 24 V Hard dis 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min Drive Without, DVD±RV	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 520M, 2.6 50M, 2.6 50	.86 GH min. 1 0, 2.16 4 GHz, 5 GHz, 5 GHz, (2x HE Solid	.66 (GH: 3 MI 4 MI	3Hz, 4 M B L2 B, L2 B, L2 RAII	2 M MB C Cac 2 Cac 2 Cac	B Ca Cach he che.	ache e	····	····	= D = D = D = D	1 2 4 5 = D	. = .= . =	E ³⁾ F = 1						
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core 17-6 <u>Supply 1</u> DC 24 V <u>Hard dis</u> 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min <u>Drive</u> Without.	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 sk (HD) h. 80 GB h. 80 GB h. 32 GB, W esign	.86 Gł min. 1 0, 2.16 4 GHz, 5 GHz, 6 GHz, 2 CX HE Solid	.66 (GH: 3 Mi 4 Mi	3Hz, 4 N z, 4 N B L2 B, L2 B, L2 R, L2	2 M MB C Cac 2 Cac 2 Cac	B Cach Cach he che.	ache e	····	····	= D = D = D	1 2 4 5 = D	. = . = 	E ³⁾ F = 1 = E	4)	NN				
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core 17-6 DC 24 V Hard dis 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min DVD±RV Other de	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 sk (HD) h. 80 GB h. 80 GB h. 32 GB, W esign	.86 Gł min. 1 0, 2.16 4 GHz, 5 GHz, 6 GHz, 2 CX HE Solid	.66 (GH: 3 Mi 4 Mi	3Hz, 4 N z, 4 N B L2 B, L2 B, L2 R, L2	2 M MB C Cac 2 Cac 2 Cac	B Cach Cach he che.	ache e	····	····	= D = D = D	1 2 4 5 = D	. = . = 	E ³⁾ F = 1 = E	4)	NN				
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core 17-6 <u>Supply 1</u> DC 24 V <u>Hard dis</u> 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min Drive Without, DVD±RV <u>Other de</u> None <u>Firmwar</u>	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 620M, 2.6 620M, 2.6 6320M, 2.6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	.86 Gł min. 1 0, 2.16 ł GHz, ŝ GHz, (2x HE Solid	.66 (6 GH: 3 MI 4 MI DD in State	GHZ, 4 N B L2 B, L2 R, L2	2 M MB (Cac 2 Cac 2 Cac	B C ach Cach he che.	ache e		····	= D = D = D	1 2 4 5 = C	. = . = 	E ³⁾ F = N = E	4)					
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core i7-6 DC 24 V Hard dis 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min Drive Without, DVD±RV Other de None	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 620M, 2.6 620M, 2.6 6320M, 2.6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	.86 Gł min. 1 0, 2.16 ł GHz, ŝ GHz, (2x HE Solid	.66 (6 GH: 3 MI 4 MI DD in State	GHZ, 4 N B L2 B, L2 R, L2	2 M MB (Cac 2 Cac 2 Cac	B C ach Cach he che.	ache e		····	= D = D = D	1 2 4 5 = C	. = . = 	E ³⁾ F = N = E	4)		=	• FV	v	
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core 17-6 <u>Supply 1</u> DC 24 V <u>Hard dis</u> 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min Drive Without, DVD±RV <u>Other de</u> None <u>Firmwar</u> Denotes	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 620M, 2.6 620M, 2.6 6320M, 2.6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	.86 Gł min. 1 0, 2.16 ł GHz, ŝ GHz, (2x HE Solid	.66 (6 GH: 3 MI 4 MI DD in State	GHZ, 4 N B L2 B, L2 R, L2	2 M MB (Cac 2 Cac 2 Cac	B C ach Cach he che.	ache e		····	= D = D = D	1 2 4 5 = C	. = . = 	E ³⁾ F = N = E	4)		=	= FV	v	
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core 17-6 DC 24 V Hard dis 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min Drive Without, DVD±RV Other de None Firmwar Denotes Note	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 520M, 2.6	.86 Gł min. 1 0, 2.16 ł GHz, ś GHz, (2x HE Solid 	.66 C GH: 3 Mi 4 Mi 0D in State	GHz, 4 N B L2 B, L2 RAII Dish	2 M MB (Cac 2 Ca(2 Ca(2 Ca(3 Ca(Ca(C	B Cach he che. SD)	e ord	lerec	····	= D = D = D	1 2 4 5 = C	. = . = 	E ³⁾ F = N = E	4)			= FV	j	
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core 17-6 DC 24 V <u>Hard dis</u> 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min Drive Without. DVD±RV Other de None Denotes Note 1) = PC	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 sk (HD) h. 80 GB h. 80 GB h. 80 GB h. 32 GB, W esign w esign	.86 Gł min. 1 0, 2.16 ł GHz, ś GHz, (2x HE Solid oftwar vare ar	.66 C G GH: 3 Mi 4 Mi 2 DD in State	3Hz, 4 N z, 4 N B L2 B, L2 R, L2 R, L2	2 M MB (Cac 2 Cac 2 Cac	B Cach he che.	ache e	lerec	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	= D = D = D	1 2 44 55 = C	. = . = 	E ³⁾ F = N = E	 	tion		= FV	J	
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core i7-6 DC 24 V <u>Hard dis</u> 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min DVD±RV Without, DVD±RV Other de None Firmwar Denotes Note 1) = PC- 2) = Me	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 520M, 2.6	.86 Gł min. 1 0, 2.16 ł GHz, ô GHz, î GHz, 2x HE Solid	.66 C G GH: 3 Mil 4 Mil 2D in State e avai 1G0 ¹	3Hz, 4 N z, 4 N B L2 B, L2 RAIL Disk	2 M MB (Cac 2 Cac 2 Cac	B Cach he che. SD) 	ache e	lerec		= D = D = D = D	1 2 4 5 5 = D 	. = . = 	E ³⁾ F = N = E	, = 1	tion)1 "			d" b
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core i7-6 DC 24 V <u>Hard dis</u> 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min DVD±RV <u>DVD±RV</u> <u>Other da</u> None Firmwar Denotes Note 1) = PC- 2) = Mei = Mei	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 sk (HD) h. 80 GB h. 80 GB h. 80 GB h. 32 GB, W esign w esign	.86 Gł min. 1 0, 2.16 ł GHz, ô GHz, î GHz, 2x HE (2x HE Solid 	.66 C G GH: 3 Mi 4 Mi 20D in State avai 1G0' 2G0'	GHZ, 4 N B L2 B, L2 RAIL Disk	2 M MB C Cac 2 Cac 2 Cac	B Cach he che. SD)	e ord	lerec		= D = D = D = D	1 2 4 5 5 = D arat	. = . = 	E ³⁾ F = E ubp	tior	tion n "E n "C)1" 3",	"D:	2" and	
Core Duc Core 2 D Core 15-5 Core i7-6 DC 24 V <u>Hard dis</u> 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min DVD±RV <u>DVD±RV</u> <u>Other da</u> None Firmwar Denotes Note 1) = PC- 2) = Mei = Mei	P4500, 1 o L2400, Juo T740 520M, 2.4 520M, 2.6 520M, 2.6	.86 Gł min. 1 0, 2.16 ł GHz, ś GHz, (2x HE Solid 	.66 C 5 GH: 3 Mi 4 Mi 	GHz, 4 N B L2 B, L2 B, L2 RAII Dish fftwar fftwar is on ' is on is on hly a	2 M MB C Cac Cac Cac Cac Cac Cac Cac Cac Cac Ca	B Cach he che. SD) 	e ord	lerect with with	as	= D = D = D = D	1 2 4 5 5 = D arat	. = . = 	E ³⁾ F = N = E ubp	tior	tion n "E n "C n "C)1" :3",)2"	"D: anc	2" and I "D5"	

Fig.11-31: Type code VPP 60.3

11.7.7 Accessories

The following accessories are available for VPP devices:

Туре	Remarks
VAP01.1H-W23-024-010-NN	Power supply unit 24 V DC; 10 A
VAU01.1U-024-024-240-NN	Uninterruptible power supply with 24 V input/24 V output/240 W
RKB0019/	USB interface cable for the connection of the UPS; lengths: 0.5 m; 1.0 m; 3.0 m; 5.0 m

Fig.11-32: Accessories for the VPP 16.3/40.3/60.3

11.7.8 Documentation

The following documentation is available for the detailed description of the panel PCs VPP 16.3/40.3/60.3:

- Rexroth IndraControl VPP 16.3/40.3/60.3 Panel-PC, DOK-SUPPL*-VPP*XX.3***-PRxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraControl VAU 01.1U UPS with USB Interface, DOK-SUPPL*-VAU*01.1U**-PRxx-EN-P
- xx Edition

11.8 Standard Industrial PCs VSP 16.3/40.3

11.8.1 Brief Description

The standard industrial PCs VSP 16.3/40.3 are the economical alternative for PC-based operating and visualization devices. These devices are predominantly mounted on a control panel or on the wall of a control cabinet.

Rexroth					IntirkCorte	IVOP 16
L1					R1	
12					82	
13					R3	
14					R4	
1.5					RS	
Lis					R6	
L7					R7	
1.0					R8	
					All	
Prog						Tak
In to FT	F2 F3	F4 F5	Fil F7	F8 F	9	Esc
a for	Activity of the second		Statement of the local division of the local			and the second se
1 . a	OP2 OP3	OP4 OP5	0P6 0P7	098 0	P9	
	Alt Shill Diri	Space			V	OK

Fig.11-33: VSP 16.3 with 12" color display



Fig.11-34: VSP 40.3 with 15" color display

11.8.2 Field of Application

The standard industrial PCs VSP 16.3/40.3 are primarily used for all tasks in the PC-based automation.

11.8.3 Operating System

Due to licensing reasons, the devices VSP 16.3/40.3 are only delivered with an already installed operating system (either Windows XP Professional or Windows Embedded Standard 7 P).

11.8.4 Technical Data

	VSP 16.3	VSP 40.3
Display	12" color display	15" color display
Front panel design	16 machine 1	function keys
From parler design	Front U	SB port
PC box	1, 2 or	4 slots
	Intel® Core™ Duo	o L2400 1.66 GHz
	Intel® Core2™ Du	o T7400 2.16 GHz
Processor	Intel® Core™ i7-	620M, 2.66 GHz
	Intel® Core™ i5	-520M, 2.4 GHz
	Intel® Celeron® Dual-	Core P4500, 1.86 GHz
RAM	1 GB (4 0	GB max.)
HDD hard disk	80 GB SATA, alternatively 2 ×	80 GB (RAID1) or 32 GB SSD
Optional drives	DVD writer (for	r 4-slot variant)

Interfaces	6 × USB port (type A)	
	1 x Ethernet port (RJ 45, 10/100/1000 Base-T)	
	1 × VGA port	
Power supply	DC 24 V	

Fig.11-35: Technical data for VSP 16.3/40.3

11.8.5 Wear Parts

Parts with a limited service life are installed in the standard industrial PCs VSP 16.3/40.3 and are therefore not subject to warranty. This applies to the following components:

- Hard drive
- CMOS battery
- Fan
- Background lighting

The service life of the individual components is described in the device documentations (see Documentation, page 151).

11.8.6 Variants

The following variants of the standard industrial PCs VSP 16.3/40.3 are available:

Abbrev.	-						-			1										2						_	_		_	3		~	
column Exam		12	3	4	5	6	7 8 3 Г	3	9 1 B (1	1 0	3 4	4 5 0 N		7	8		9		1	2 N	3	4	5 N	6 N	7	8	9 \\/	0	1	2	3
	pie.		1	<u> </u>		•	T			T	-				T		-		- 1	T	- 1	Т	Т	-			-						
Product VSP	- \/																																
vor	- v.	32																															
Line 16																																	
16		• • •	=	16																													
Design																																	
3						= (3																										
Front panel a Rexroth desig		lisp	la	У		_																											
12", with 16 m		ne	fur	ncti	on																												
keys (MTX)							Bł	<																									
12", Touch-Sci						=	DE	3																									
Customized of																																	
Bosch: 12", To (suitable for fo						=	Ak	<																									
(00110010110				,,																													
PC-Box		_	-																														
6 slots, 5 x PC	1 + 1	X	PC	le	1.1			1	= C	j																							
Memory capa	city	(R	AN	1)																													
1024 MB			••		••	• •	• •	•	•••	.=	1	GC)																				
Interface																																	
Without specia	al int	erfa	ace	ə									=	NN	ĩ																		
System config Celeron 440, r	gura	atio	n													_	_	2															
Celei 011 440, 1		20			• •	• •	• •	•		• •	• •	•••	• •	•••	• •	1	U	2															
Supply voltag																			_														
DC 24 V		• •	• •			•			• •	• •	• •		•		•	• •	• •	=	C)													
Hard disc (HD))																																
2.5", mind. 80																с				. =	: [วี											
2.5", mind. 80																																	
2.5", mind. 16	GB,	50	lia	St	ate	D	ISK	(55	D,).	••	• •	••	• •	• •		• •	•	. =	- 1	2.											
Disc drive																																	
Without																																	
DVD±RW	•••	•••	• •	• •	• •	0.0	• •	• •	• •	• •		••	•••	• •	• •	• •		•••		•••		= E	-										
Other design																																	
Without						• •								•••		•		•••	•		•		. •	= N	IN								
Firmware and	604	-																															
r minware and	1 501	LW	are																									= 0					

Fig. 11-36: Type code VSP 16.3

Abbrev. 1 2 3
column 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4
Abbrev. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 </td
Product
VSP=VSP
Line 40
Design
3=3
Front panel and display
Rexroth design
15", with 16 machine function
keys (MTX)= Bl
15", Touch-Screen (universal) = DE
15", Touch-Screen with 16
machine function keys (MTX) = DF
17", Touch-Screen (universal) = DG
PC-Box
6 slots, 5 x PCI + 1 x PCIe = G
Memory capacity (RAM)
1024 MB = 1G0
Interface
Without special interface = NN
System configuration Celeron 440, min. 2GHz
Celeron 440, min. 2GHz
Sumply voltage
Supply voltage DC 24 V = D
DC 24 V=D
Hard diss (HD)
Hard disc (HD) 2.5", mind. 80 GB = D
2.5", mind. 80 GB (2 × mind. 80 GB RAID1) = E
2.5", mind. 16 GB, Solid State Disk (SSD) = F
Disc drive
Without
DVD±RW= E
Other design
Without
se venes e vens - movemente en recenter e de la company de la construction de la const
Firmware and software
Denotes that firmware and software must be ordered as separate subposition = FW

Fig.11-37: Type code VSP 40.3

11.8.7 Accessories

The following accessories are available for VSP XX.3 devices:

Туре	Remark
VAP01.1H-W23-024-010-NN	Power supply unit 24 V DC; 10 A
VAU01.1U-024-024-240-NN	Uninterruptible power supply with 24 V input/24 V output/240 W
RKB0019/	USB interface cable for connection of the UPS; lengths: 0.5 m; 1.0 m; 3.0 m; 5.0 m

Fig.11-38: Accessories for the VSP 16.3/40.3

11.8.8 Documentation

The following documentation is available for the detailed description of the operating devices VSP 16.3/40.3:

- Rexroth IndraControl VSP 16.3/40.3 Panel-PC, DOK-SUPPL*-VSP*XX. 3***-PRxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraControl VAU 01.1U UPS with USB Interface, DOK-SUPPL*-VAU*01.1U**-PRxx-EN-P

xx - Edition

11.9 Compact Industrial PC VPB 40.3 with the Operating Devices VDP 08.3/16.3/40.3

11.9.1 Brief Description

The VPB 40.3 is a high-end industrial PC, which is - together with the passive VDP 16.3, VDP 40.3 or VDP 60.3 operating panels - a PC-based operating and visualization terminal with excellent industrial capability. The VPB 40.3 is intended to be mounted in a control cabinet. The operating devices are designed to be mounted to a control panel or in a wall-mounted control cabinet. The connection between the VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3 and the VPB 40.3 is established via a CDI interface.

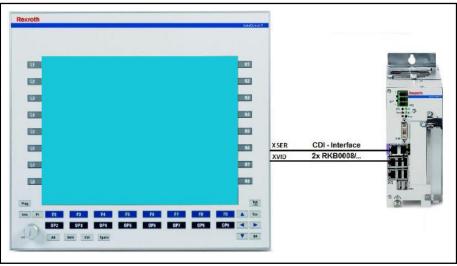


Fig.11-39: High-end industrial PC VPB 40.3 with the operating device VDP 40.3

11.9.2 Field of Application

The compact industrial PC VPB 40.3 is used in industrial environments with higher vibration and shock requirements.

11.9.3 Operating System

Due to licensing reasons, the devices VPP 16.3, VPP 40.3 and VPP 60.3 are only delivered with an already installed operating system (either Windows XP Professional or Windows Embedded Standard 7 P).

11.9.4 Technical Data

	VPB 40.3
PC box	1, 2 or 4 slots
	Intel® Core™ Duo L2400 1.66 GHz
	Intel® Core2™ Duo T7400 2.16 GHz
Processor	Intel® Core™ i7-620M, 2.66 GHz
	Intel® Core™ i5-520M, 2.4 GHz
	Intel® Celeron® Dual-Core P4500, 1.86 GHz
RAM	1 GB (4 GB max.)
HDD hard disk	80 GB SATA, alternatively 2 × 80 GB (RAID1) or 32 GB SSD
Optional drives	DVD writer (for 4-slot variant)
Interfaces	6 × USB port (type A)
	1 x Ethernet port (RJ 45, 10/100/1000 Base-T)
	1 × VGA port
Power supply	DC 24 V

Fig.11-40: Technical data for the VPB 40.3

11.9.5 VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3

	VDP 16.3	VDP 40.3	VDP 60.3
Display	12" color display	15" color display	19" color display
Front panel design	16 m	achine function keys or touch se	creen
Supply voltage		DC 24 V	

Fig.11-41: Technical data for the VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3

11.9.6 Wear Parts

Parts with a limited service life are installed in the compact industrial PC VPB 40.3 and the operating devices VDP 08.3/16/3/40.4 and are therefore not subject to warranty. This applies to the following components:

- Hard drive
- CMOS battery
- Fan
- Background lighting

The service life of the individual components is described in the device documentations (see Documentation, page 157).

11.9.7 Variants

The following variants of high-end industrial PC VPB 40.3 are available:

Abbrev. column 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 9 0 1 2	3 4 5	6 7	8 9 0	2 1 2	3 4	5 6 7	3 8 9 0 1 2 3 4
Example: V P B 4 0 . 3 D	1 K - 1	GON	N - I			N -	NN-	
Product VPB = VPB								
Line 40 = 40								
<u>Series</u> 3= 3								
3								
Control panel interface								
CDI = D1								
PC-box								
1 slot,1 x PCI								
2 slots, 2 x PCI								
4 slots, 4 x PCI.								
2 slots, 1 x PCI + 1 x PCIe								
4 slots, 2 x PCI + 2 x PCIe	= Q							
Memory capacity (RAM) ²⁾								
1024 MB								
2048 MB								
4096 MB	= 4G	0						
Interface								
Without special interface		.= NN						
System configuration Celeron P4500, 1.86 GHz, 2 MB L2	Casha							
Core Duo L2400, 1.66 GHz, 2 MB C2								
Core 2 Duo T7400, 2.16 GHz, 4 MB								
Core i5-520M, 2.4 GHz, 3 MB L2 Ca								
Core i7-620M, 2.66 GHz, 4 MB L2 C	ache		= C	05				
Connecting voltage								
DC 24 V				. = D)			
Hard disk (HD)								
2.5", min. 80 GB					= D			
2.5", min. 80 GB (2 x HDD in RAID	I)				. = E ³)		
2.5", min. 32 GB, Solid State Disk (S	SD)			• • • •	= F			
Drive								
Drive Without					=	N		
DVD±RW					=	Е ⁴		
Other design								
Other design Without						. = N	IN N	
						25 20	1999	
Firmware and software								
Denotes that firmware and software							- 6	
separate subposition							r	·vv
Note				A 10				
1) = PC-boxes "K" and "N" are only 2) = Memory capacity "1 G0" is only					figure	ation	"D1"	
 2) = Memory capacity "1G0" is only = Memory capacity "2G0" is only 								"NO" and "DA"
= Memory capacity 2G0 is only = Memory capacity "4G0" is only								
 a) = Hard disk (HD) "E" is only avail 								
4) = Drive "E" is only available with						,		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·								

Fig.11-42: Type code VPB 40.3

The following VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3 variants are available:

Abbrev		1	2	2		6	6	7		0	1	1	2	2		5	6	7		0
colum	Example:	V		о Р	4	6	0	1	о П	B	N	-		3 1	4	D N	N	-	0 N	9 N
	Example.	-	T	1	-		•	Т			Т	1-			1	_		1	_	
Produc	t																			
VDP	= \	′D	Ρ																	
l ine																				
16		13		=	16	1														
Design	î																			
3	• • • • • • • •		• •		•		=	3												
Front r	anel and	di	sp	lav	,															
Rexrot	h Design		-							1										
	h 16 machi	ne	fu	nc	tio	n														
	1TX)						. =	= E	ΒK											
	ich screen																			
	nized desi																			
Bosch	12", touch for food i	I S	cre	ee	ņ															
(suitable	e for food i	nd	us	try)		=	A	K											
Additic	onal option	n																		
Withou	t			s 1	848						=	• N	١							
Contro	I nonal int		f																	
	l panel int											_	<u>D</u>	1						
001		• •	• •	N .	•	•••	•••	• •	•		•••		U	1						
Interfa	ce																			
Withou	t														=	N	N			
~ 1	• 100000. • 10000000																			
	design																22		424	1
	esign																			2
vvitnou	t	•••	• •		•	• •	•••	• •	•		• •	• •	• • •	•	• •	•••	.=	N	N	

Fig.11-43: Type code VDP 16.3

Example: V D P 4 0 . 3 D E N - D 1 - N N - N t Product VDP = VDP Line 40	column 1 2 3 4	5 6	7 8	9	0 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Line 40 40 Design 3 3 Front panel and display Rexroth Design 15", with 16 machine function keys (MTX) Strip touch screen 15", touch screen with 16 machine function keys (MTX) 15", touch screen with 3 switching elements. 15", touch screen with switching elements. 15", touch screen with switching elements. Sosch: 15", touch screen = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen = NL Additional option Without. Without. Soch: 15", touch screen = NL Control panel interface CDI Without. NO Other design Inside system housing. Inside system housing, MTX design System housing, MTX design System housing. CX MTX design												
Line 40 40 3 3 Front panel and display Rexroth Design 15", with 16 machine function keys (MTX) Sesign 15", touch screen 15", touch screen with 16 machine function keys (MTX) 15", touch screen with switching elements. 15", touch screen with switching elements. 15", touch screen = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen = AL Additional option Without. Without. 15", touch screen = N Control panel interface CDI Without. System housing Inside system housing, MTX design Inside system housing, MTX design System housing, MTX design	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Τ́	L,	T	-	Г	- 0		Г	-	Т
Line 40 40 3 3 Front panel and display Rexroth Design 15", with 16 machine function keys (MTX) Sesign 15", touch screen 15", touch screen with 16 machine function keys (MTX) 15", touch screen with switching elements. 15", touch screen with switching elements. 15", touch screen = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen = AL Additional option Without. Without. 15", touch screen = N Control panel interface CDI Without. System housing Inside system housing, MTX design Inside system housing, MTX design System housing, MTX design	Product											
40 = 40 Design = 3 = 3 Front panel and display Rexroth Design 15", with 16 machine function keys (MTX) = BI 15", touch screen = DE 15", touch screen with 16 machine function keys (MTX) = DF 17", touch screen with switching elements. = DG 15", touch screen with switching elements. = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen = AL Additional option Without. = NN Control panel interface CDI = D1 Interface Without. = NN Other design Inside system housing. = CG Inside system housing. = CG Inside system housing. = CX MTX design = MX	VDP = VDP											
40 = 40 Design = 3 = 3 Front panel and display Rexroth Design 15", with 16 machine function keys (MTX) = BI 15", touch screen = DE 15", touch screen with 16 machine function keys (MTX) = DF 17", touch screen with switching elements. = DG 15", touch screen with switching elements. = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen = AL Additional option Without. = NN Control panel interface CDI = D1 Interface Without. = NN Other design Inside system housing. = CG Inside system housing. = CG Inside system housing. = CX MTX design = MX	Line											
3	40 = 40											
3	Design											
Rexroth Design 15", with 16 machine function keys (MTX) = BI 15", touch screen = DE 15", touch screen with 16 machine function keys (MTX) = DF 17", touch screen with 16 switching elements. = DG 15", touch screen with switching elements. = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen = AL Additional option Without. = N Control panel interface CDI = D1 Interface Without. = NN Other design Inside system housing, MTX design = CG Inside system housing, MTX design = CX MTX design = MX	3	. = 3	3									
Rexroth Design 15", with 16 machine function keys (MTX) = BI 15", touch screen = DE 15", touch screen with 16 machine function keys (MTX) = DF 17", touch screen with 16 switching elements. = DG 15", touch screen with switching elements. = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen = AL Additional option Without. = N Control panel interface CDI = D1 Interface Without. = NN Other design Inside system housing, MTX design = CG Inside system housing, MTX design = CX MTX design = MX	Front panel and display											
15", with 16 machine function keys (MTX) = BI 15", touch screen = DE 15", touch screen with 16 machine function keys (MTX) = DF 17", touch screen = DG 15", touch screen with = DG 15", touch screen with switching elements. switching elements. = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen Bosch: 15", touch screen = AL Additional option			2	J								
keys (MTX) = BI 15", touch screen with 16 machine function keys (MTX) = DF 17", touch screen with switching elements. = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen = DI Additional option Without. = N Control panel interface CDI = D1 Interface Without. = NN Other design Inside system housing, MTX design = CX MTX design = MX												
15", touch screen = DE 15", touch screen with 16 machine function keys (MTX) = DF 17", touch screen with switching elements. = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen = DI Additional option Without. = NN Control panel interface CDI = D1 Interface Without. = NN Other design Inside system housing. = CG Inside system housing. = CX MTX design = MX		=	BI									
15", touch screen with 16 machine function keys (MTX) = DF 17", touch screen = DG 15", touch screen with switching elements = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen = AL Additional option Without = N <u>Control panel interface</u> CDI = D1 Interface Without = NN <u>Other design</u> Inside system housing = CG Inside system housing, MTX design = CX MTX design = MX												
machine function keys (MTX) = DF 17", touch screen = DG 15", touch screen with switching elements = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen = AL Additional option Without = N <u>Control panel interface</u> CDI = D1 Interface Without = NN <u>Other design</u> Inside system housing = CG Inside system housing, MTX design = CX MTX design = MX												
17", touch screen = DG 15", touch screen with switching elements = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen = AL Additional option Without = N Control panel interface CDI = D1 Interface Without		=	DF									
15", touch screen with switching elements. Switching elements. Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen. Additional option Without. Without. Control panel interface CDI Interface Without. Dher design Inside system housing. Inside system housing. CX MTX design MX												
switching elements. = DI Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen Bosch: 15", touch screen Additional option Without. Without. Control panel interface CDI CDI Interface Without. Without. Interface Without. System housing Inside system housing, MTX design System housing WTX design MX												
Customized design Bosch: 15", touch screen = AL Additional option Without		=	DI									
Bosch: 15", touch screen Additional option Without Control panel interface CDI CDI Interface Without Without Inside system housing Inside system housing, MTX design CX MTX design												
Control panel interface CDI = D1 Interface Without. = NN Other design Inside system housing. = CG Inside system housing, MTX design = CX MTX design = MX		=	AL									
Control panel interface CDI = D1 Interface Without. = NN Other design Inside system housing. = CG Inside system housing, MTX design = CX MTX design = MX												
Control panel interface CDI = D1 Interface Without. = NN Other design Inside system housing. = CG Inside system housing, MTX design = CX MTX design = MX	Additional antion											
CDI = D1 Interface = NN Without = NN Other design = CG Inside system housing = CX Inside system housing, MTX design = CX MTX design = MX	Additional option						I .					
CDI = D1 Interface = NN Without = NN Other design = CG Inside system housing = CX Inside system housing, MTX design = CX MTX design = MX	Without.		=	N								
Without. = NN Other design = CG Inside system housing. = CX MTX design = MX				N								
Without. = NN Other design = CG Inside system housing. = CX MTX design = MX	Control panel interface				.= [D1						
Inside system housing = CG Inside system housing, MTX design = CX MTX design = MX	Control panel interface		•••	•••		D1						
Inside system housing = CG Inside system housing, MTX design = CX MTX design = MX	Control panel interface CDI		• • •	•••			=	NI	N			
Inside system housing, MTX design = CX MTX design = MX	Control panel interface CDI		• • •	•••			=	NI	N	5		
MTX design	Control panel interface CDI Interface Without Other design				•••							
	Control panel interface CDI Interface Without. Other design Inside system housing				··· ···				= (
	Control panel interface CDI Interface Without. Other design Inside system housing Inside system housing	X de	sign						= (СХ	(

Fig.11-44: Type code VDP 40.3

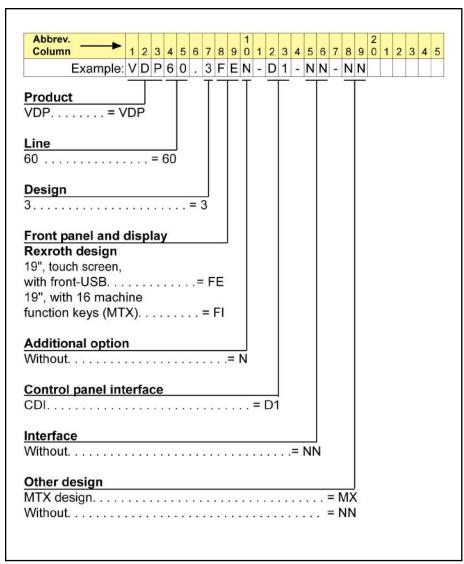


Fig.11-45: Type code VDP 60.3

11.9.8 Accessories

Connecting Cable (CDI Interface)

The industrial PC VPB 40.3 and the operating devices VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3 are connected via CDI interface. The following cable assemblies are available:

Туре	Remark
RKB0008/002.5	Bus cable, Ethernet cable assembly, 100-Base-T, CAT 6+ assembly, UL, drag chain-compatible, cable length 2.5 m
RKB0008/005,0	As above, cable length 5 m
RKB0008/010,0	As above, cable length 10 m
RKB0008/015,0	As above, cable length 15 m
RKB0008/020,0	As above, cable length 20 m
RKB0008/025,0	As above, cable length 25 m

Туре	Remark
RKB0008/030,0	As above, cable length 30 m
RKB0008/035,0	As above, cable length 35 m
RKB0008/040,0	As above, cable length 40 m
RKB0008/050,0	As above, cable length 50 m
KKB0000/030,0	

Fig.11-46: Connecting cable VPB 40.3 - VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3

Two connecting cables type RKB0008/... are required to connect a VPB 40.3 and a VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3.

Accessories for VPB 40.3

Туре	Remark
VAP01.1H-W23-024-010-NN	24V DC mains adapter; 10A
VAU01.1U-024-024-240-NN	Uninterruptible power supply with 24 V input/24 V output/240 W
RKB0019/	USB interface cable for connection of the UPS; lengths: 0.5m; 1.0m; 3.0m; 5.0m

Fig.11-47: Accessories for VPB 40.3

11.9.9 Documentation

The following documentation is available for a detailed description of the high-end industrial PC VPB 40.3:

- Rexroth IndraControl VPB 40.3 Control Cabinet PC, DOK-SUPPL*-VPB*40.3***-PRxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraControl VAU 01.1U UPS with USB Interface, DOK-SUPPL*-VAU*01.1U**-PRxx-EN-P

The following documentation is available for a detailed description of the operating devices VDP 08.3/16.3/40.3:

- Rexroth IndraControl VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3 operator terminal, DOK-SUPPL*-VDP*XX.3***-PRxx-EN-P
- xx Edition

11.10 Standard Industrial PC VSB 40.3 with the Operating Devices VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3

11.10.1 Brief Description

The VSB 40.3 is an industrial PC which is - together with the passive operating devices VDP 16.3, VDP 40.3 or VDP 60.3 - a PC-based operating and visualization terminal with normal industrial capability. The VSB 40.3 is to be mounted to a control cabinet. The operating devices are designed to be mounted to a control panel or in a wall-mounted control cabinet. The connection between the VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3 and the VSB 40.3 is established via a CDI interface.

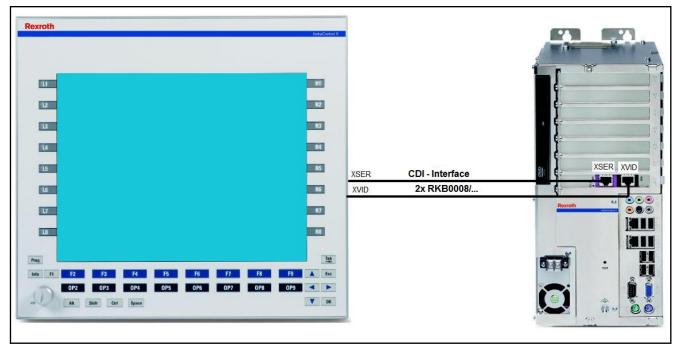


Fig.11-48: Standard industrial PC VSB 40.3 with the operating device VDP 40.3

11.10.2 Field of Application

The standard industrial PC VSB 40.3 is used for all tasks in the PC-based automation.

11.10.3 Operating System

Due to licensing reasons, the devices VPP 16.3/40.3/60.3 are only delivered with an already installed operating system (either Windows XP Professional or Windows Embedded Standard 7 P).

11.10.4 Technical Data

	VSB 40.3
PC box	1, 2 or 4 slots
	Intel® Core™ Duo L2400 1.66 GHz
	Intel® Core2™ Duo T7400 2.16 GHz
Processor	Intel® Core™ i7-620M, 2.66 GHz
	Intel® Core™ i5-520M, 2.4 GHz
	Intel® Celeron® Dual-Core P4500, 1.86 GHz
RAM	1 GB (4 GB max.)
HDD hard disk	80 GB SATA, alternatively 2 × 80 GB (RAID1) or 32 GB SSD
Optional drives	DVD writer (for 4-slot variant)
Interfaces	6 × USB port (type A)
	1 x Ethernet port (RJ 45, 10/100/1000 Base-T)
	1 × VGA port
Power supply	DC 24 V

Fig. 11-49: Technical data for VSB 40.3

11.10.5 VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3

	VDP 16.3	VDP 40.3	VDP 60.3
Display	12" color display	15" color display	19" color display
Front panel design	16 m	achine function keys or touch so	creen
Supply voltage		DC 24 V	

Fig.11-50: Technical data for the VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3

11.10.6 Wear Parts

Parts with a limited service life are installed in the standard industrial PC VSB 40.3 and in the operating devices VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3 and are therefore not subject to warranty. This applies to the following components:

- Hard drive
- CMOS battery
- Fan
- Background lighting

The service life of the individual components is described in the device documentations (see Documentation, page 164).

11.10.7 Variants

The following variant of the standard industrial PC VSB 40.3 is available:

Column		1 2	3	4 5	5	6 7	8 9		0 1	2	3 4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3 4	1 5	6	7	8
E	xample:	vs	в	4 (2	. 1	G4	E	Ξ-	5	1 2	2 N	IN	I -	С	1	С	-	A	D -	N	N	-	F
Product		\neg	_	Τ	-	Τ	Τ		Γ	_	Τ		Τ	•			Т		T	Γ	_	Γ		
VSB	=V	'SB																						
Line																								
Line 40			= 4	0																				
				0																				
Design																								
1				• •		= 1																		
Control pa	anel int	erfa	ce																					
GIGASTA	R					. = (
GIGASTAI	R-G5					= (G5																	
PC-box																								
6 slots, PC							=	E																
Momory	anacity																							
Memory c 512 MB									=	512	,													
1024 MB .																								
Interface		lo rfo																						
<u>Interface</u> Without sp	ecial in	terfa	ice.								= 1	NN												
					• •				• •			NN	J											
Without sp	onfigura	atio	n		• •				• •					.=	C1									
Without sp <u>System co</u> Celeron, n	o nfigur a nin. 2 Gi	atio Hz.	n 		•••	••••																		
Without sp <u>System co</u> Celeron, n	o nfigur a nin. 2 Gi	atio Hz.	n 		•••	••••																		
Without sp <u>System co</u> Celeron, n	onfigura nin. 2 Gl ng volta 230 V, 5	atio Hz. Ige 06	n 60 I	 Hz		•••		•	•••		•••					= (
Without sp System co Celeron, n Connectin AC 1152 DC 24 V .	onfigura nin. 2 Gl ng volta 230 V, 5	atio Hz. 	n 60 H		•••						•••					= (
Without sp System co Celeron, n Connectin AC 1152 DC 24 V . Hard disk	onfigura nin. 2 Gi ng volta 230 V, 5	atio Hz. 	n 60 H	 Hz										•••		= (D	- 4						
Without sp System co Celeron, n Connectin AC 1152 DC 24 V . Hard disk 3.5", min. 2	onfigura nin. 2 Gl ng volta 230 V, 5 (HD) 20 GB	atio Hz. 	n 60 I	 Hz		· · ·	· · · ·									= () . =							
Without sp System co Celeron, n Connectin AC 1152 DC 24 V . Hard disk	onfigura nin. 2 Gl ng volta 230 V, 5 (HD) 20 GB 20 GB, 1	atio Hz. 06	n 30 I	Hz	• • •			· · ·			 on				· · ·	= () . = . =	В						
Without sp System cd Celeron, n Connectin AC 1152 DC 24 V . Hard disk 3.5", min2	onfigura nin. 2 Gl ng volta 230 V, 5 (HD) 20 GB 20 GB, 1	atio Hz. 06	n 30 I	Hz	• • •			· · ·			 on				· · ·	= () . = . =	В						
Without sp System cd Celeron, n Connectin AC 1152 DC 24 V . Hard disk 3.5", min. 2 2.5", min. 3	onfigura nin. 2 Gl ng volta 230 V, 5 (HD) 20 GB 20 GB, S 8 GB, S	atio Hz. 06 	n 30 I	Hz n-r te	es	 iista	int s	· · ·			 					= () . = . =	BC						
Without sp System cd Celeron, n Connectin AC 1152 DC 24 V Hard disk 3.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min Drive Without DVD-ROM	onfigura nin. 2 Gl ng volta 230 V, 5 (HD) 20 GB 20 GB, 5 8 GB, S	atio Hz. age 06	n 30 I atio Sta				int s SSI	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	spe	nsi			· · ·		· · ·	= () . = . =	B C 	= N = D)				
Without sp System cd Celeron, n Connectin AC 1152 DC 24 V . Hard disk 3.5", min. 1 2.5", min. 1 2.5", min. 1 Drive Without	onfigura nin. 2 Gl ng volta 230 V, 5 (HD) 20 GB 20 GB, 5 8 GB, S	atio Hz. age 06	n 30 I atio Sta				int s SSI	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	spe	nsi			· · ·		· · ·	= () . = . =	B C 	= N = D)				
Without sp System cd Celeron, n Connectin AC 1152 DC 24 V Hard disk 3.5", min 2.5", min 2.5", min Drive Without DVD-ROM	onfigura nin. 2 Gl ng volta 230 V, 5 20 GB, 20 GB, 3 8 GB, S	atio Hz. age 06	n 30 I atio Sta				int s SSI	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	spe	nsi			· · ·		· · ·	= () . = . =	B C 	= N = D)				
Without sp System cd Celeron, n Connectin AC 1152 DC 24 V . Hard disk 3.5", min2 2.5", min2 Drive Without DVD-ROW DVD-RW. Other des Without	onfigura nin. 2 Gi ng volta 230 V, 5 (HD) 20 GB 20 GB, 5 8 GB, S 1	atio Hz. 9ge 06 	n 30 I atio Sta		 	sista	int s	· · · ·	spe	nsi	on				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	= (D . = . =	B C	= N = D = E	=				
Without sp System ca Celeron, n Connectii AC 1152 DC 24 V . Hard disk 3.5", min2 2.5", min2 S.5", min2 Drive Without DVD-ROM DVD-ROM DVD-RW	onfigura nin. 2 Gi ng volta 230 V, 5 (HD) 20 GB 20 GB, 5 8 GB, S 1	atio Hz. 9ge 06 	n 30 I atio Sta		 	sista	int s	· · · ·	spe	nsi	on				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	= (D . = . =	B C	= N = D = E	=	NNLS			
Without sp System cd Celeron, n Connectin AC 1152 DC 24 V . Hard disk 3.5", min2 2.5", min2 Drive Without DVD-ROW DVD-RW. Other des Without	onfigura nin. 2 Gi ng volta 230 V, 5 	atio Hz.	n 30 I atio Sta		 	sista	int s	· · · ·	spe	nsi	on				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	= (D . = . =	B C	= N = D = E	=				
Without sp System cd Celeron, n Connectin AC 1152 DC 24 V . Hard disk 3.5", min2 2.5", min2 Drive Without DVD-ROW DVD-ROW DVD-RW. Other des Without Drive in co	onfigura nin. 2 Gi ng volta 230 V, 5 20 GB 20 GB, 5 20 GB, 5 	atio Hz. 	n 50 I sta sta 			sista	int s (SSI	· · ·	spe						· · ·			BC	= N = D = E	=				

Fig.11-51: Type code VSB 40.3

The following VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3 variants are available:

Abbrev.		4	~ ~			0	7 0		1		2	2		-	_	-		0	
	ample:	V	2 3 D P	4	5 6	0	7 8 3 D	9 B	N	-	2 D	3 1	4	о N	b N	-	8 N	9 N	
		-	<u>т</u>	<u> </u>	Ē		T	Т	Т					-			-		
Product			Ţ																
VDP	= V	DF	,																
Line																			
Line 16		-	. =	16															
Dosian																			
Design 3						= 3													
Front pane		dis	pla	У				l											
Rexroth D			£	tio	-														
12", with 16 keys (MTX						-	PK												
12", touch																			
Customize						•													
Bosch : 12 (suitable for	', touch	I SC	cree	n															
(suitable for	r food i	ndı	ustry	()		= ,	AK												
Additional	ontior	1																	
Without										N									
Control pa	nel int	erf	face																
CDI			•••	• • •			•••		•	= [רכ								
Interface																			
Without														N٢	N				
Other deal	an																		
Other desig MTX desig															-	M			
Without.																			

Fig.11-52: Type code VDP 16.3

Abbre	660 <u>-</u>		1 2	3	4	5 6	7	8	9	1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Exa	mple:																	
Produ VDP	<u>ct</u>	= V	/DP				T			T									
Line 40																			
40	• • • •		• • •	= 4	40														
Desigr	ı																		
3				• •		. =	3												
Front	oanel	and	disp	lav	,														
Rexro									US .										
15", wit			e fun	ctic	on														
keys (N						=	= B	L											
15", to																			
15", to																			
machin							= D	F											
17", to																			
15", to																			
switchi							= [DI											
Custo																			
Bosch:	15", t	ouch	scre	en	۱	=	= A	L											
Additi	onal c	optior	ı																
Addition Withou	It						• •	.=	Ν	1									
Contro	ol pan	el int	erfa	се															
CDI		• • • •			•••		•••			=	D	1							
Interfa	се																		
Withou	It												=	N	N	,			
Other	desia	n																	
	syster		Ising												=	CG	}	-	I
	SVSIEL	n nou	ISINO	1. IV	11	Xde	sic	nr							=	(,)	(
Inside MTX d																			

Fig. 11-53: Type code VDP 40.3

Abbrev.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	1	2	3	4	5
Example:	V	D	P	6	0		3	F	E	N	-	D	1	-	N	N	-	N	N	-		-			
•	-	T	_	-	F	5	Т	-	Г	Т					-	Г		-	Г		-				
Product																									
VDP= \	/D	Ρ																							
Line																									
60	18		= (30																					
Design 3					-		_																		
3	• •	•••	•••	•		= ,	3																		
Front panel and	di	sp	av	,																					
Rexroth design								20	,																
19", touch screen,																									
with front-USB						=	F	E																	
19", with 16 mach																									
function keys (MT	X)						=	F١																	
Additional option	n																								
vviulout	•••	• •	• •	• •	•	•••	• •	• •	-																
Control panel int	er	fa	ce																						
CDI											=	D1													
Interface																									
		• •	7.2	• •					•				• •	=	N	N									
Without																									
Other design																	= 1		ļ						
	• •	• •	•				•3				84.4														

Fig.11-54: Type code VDP 60.3

11.10.8 Accessories

Connecting Cable (CDI Interface)

The industrial PC VSB 40.3 and the operating devices VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3 are connected via CDI interface. The following cable assemblies are available:

Туре	Remark
RKB0008/002.5	Bus cable, Ethernet cable assembly, 100-Base-T, CAT 6+ assembly, UL, drag chain-compatible, cable length 2.5 m
RKB0008/005,0	As above, cable length 5 m
RKB0008/010,0	As above, cable length 10 m
RKB0008/015,0	As above, cable length 15 m
RKB0008/020,0	As above, cable length 20 m
RKB0008/025,0	As above, cable length 25 m

Туре		Remark
RKB0008/030	0,0	As above, cable length 30 m
RKB0008/035	5,0	As above, cable length 35 m
RKB0008/040	0,0	As above, cable length 40 m
RKB0008/050	0,0	As above, cable length 50 m
Fig.11-55:	Connecting cable VSB 40.3	3 - VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3

RF R

Two connecting cables type RKB0008/... are required to connect a VSB 40.3 and a VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3.

Accessories for VSB 40.3

Туре	Remark
VAP01.1H-W23-024-010-NN	24V DC mains adapter; 10A
VAU01.1U-024-024-240-NN	Uninterruptible power supply with 24 V input/24 V output/240 W
RKB0019/	USB interface cable for connection of the UPS; lengths: 0.5 m; 1.0 m; 3.0 m; 5.0 m

Fig.11-56: Accessories for VSB 40.3

11.10.9 Documentation

The following documentation is available for a detailed description of the standard industrial PC VSB 40.3:

- Rexroth IndraControl VSB 40.3 Control Cabinet PC, DOK-SUPPL*-VSB*40.3***-PRxx-EN-P
- Rexroth IndraControl VAU 01.1U UPS with USB Interface, DOK-SUPPL*-VAU*01.1U**-PRxx-EN-P

The following documentation is available for a detailed description of the operating devices VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3:

 Rexroth IndraControl VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3 operator terminal, DOK-SUPPL*-VDP*XX.3***-PRxx-EN-P

xx - Edition

11.11 IndraControl VAM 10.2/40.2

11.11.1 Brief Description

Machine control panels are supplementing operator and visualization terminals. They are used to select the operation modes and to operate the machine manually. They include control elements such as keys with LED displays, rotary switch for feed and spindle override, E-STOP pushbutton, key switch with authorization system and machine keys.

The machine control panels VAM 10.2/40.2 were designed for the use with devices from the VPB, VPP, Vxx product families and adapted to the design of these devices. VAM 10.2 has the width of the panel PC VPP 16 and VAM 40.2 the width of the panel PC VPP 40.

There are machine control panels with Profibus connection for the devices VAM 10.2 and VAM 40.2.

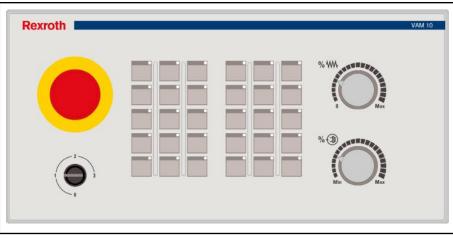


Fig.11-57: Front view VAM 10.2

	% WI	
	Max	
	% ()	

Fig.11-58: Front view VAM 40.2

11.11.2 Fields of Application

Machine control panels of the VAM 10.2/40.2 design operate control units.

11.11.3 Technical Data

	VAM 10.2	VAM 40.2
Power supply	Galvanical	y insulated
Logic supply U _L	DC 24 V (19,2	30 V), PELV
Current consumption from U_L	0.5 A	max.
Input and output voltage $U_{\rm Q}$	DC 24 V (19,2	30 V), PELV
Logic consumption from $U_{\rm Q}$	1.7 A	max.
Fuse	SMD fu	use 3 A
Reverse voltage protec- tion	Integ	rated

Fig.11-59: Electrical data

NOTICE

Destruction of the filter choke in the input range due to continuous operation outside a range of 19.2 V to 30 V.

Operate the device only in the permitted range from 19.2 V to 30 V.

The following components are located on the rear side of the devices:

- 25-pin plug to connect a hand-held terminal
- 6-pin plug to connect a handwheel
- 16 digital 24 V inputs
- 8 digital 24 V outputs

GSD file

Two GSD files are provided for the devices according to EN 50170 part 2 (DP). These files include all data required to connect the components VAM 10.2/40.2 to any Profibus DP master [according to EN 50170 part 2 (Profibus DP)].

RX010123.GSD is a universal GSD file used to write on the machine control panels VAM 10.2/40.2 (and other VAM control panels) as modular Profibus DP slave. The GSD file is selected in the Profibus DP configuration tool using the station name "VAM". The modules have to be configured in the correct sequence in the Profibus DP configuration tool. The module sequence is described in the two following tables.

Module num-	Module	Data format	Inputs	Outputs
ber			(in bytes)	(in bytes)
0	16DI, 8DO	Byte	2	1
1	Manual control unit	Word	4	0
2	Handwheel	Word	2	0
3	Keypad TA	Byte	2	2
4	Keypad TA	Byte	2	2
5	Override VB	Byte	2	0

Fig.11-60: V.	/AM 10.2-PB-NA-TA-TA-VB-1608-NN
---------------	---------------------------------

Module num- ber	Module	Data format	Inputs (in bytes)	Outputs (in bytes)
0	16DI, 8DO	Byte	2	1
1	Manual control unit	Word	4	0
2	Handwheel	Word	2	0
3	Keypad TA	Byte	2	2
4	Keypad TA	Byte	2	2
5	Override VB	Byte	2	0

Fig.11-61: VAM 40.2-PB-NA-TA-TA-VB-1608-NN

RX020123.GSD is a GSD file used to write on the machine control panels VAM 10.2/40.2 as compact DP slave. This GSD file is used to easily configure the VAM 10.2 and in the basic design of the VAM 40.2. Select the station name "VAM10, VAM40" in the DP configuration tool and the correct configuration of the modules is automatically displayed.

The GSD files are located on the Bosch Rexroth internet pages. You can also contact your local service support.

Profibus DP address settings

The station address is set via the two BCD rotary switches for the station addresses 1-99. S1 represents the tens digit and S2 the units digit of the station address.

The address has to be set at de-energized state.

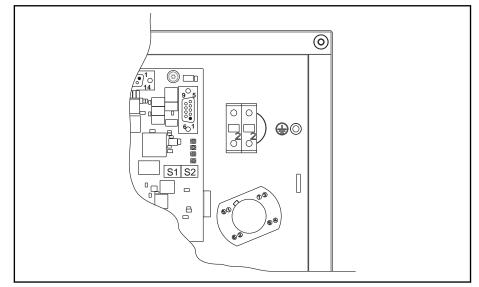


Fig.11-62: BCD rotary switches S1 and S2

Baud rate setting

The machine control panels VAM 10.2/40.2 automatically detect the baud rate set at the Profibus DP. Baud rates from 9.6 kBaud to 12 MBaud are supported:

- 9.6 kBaud
- 19.2 kBaud
- 45.45 kBaud
- 93.75 kBaud
- 187.5 kBaud
- 500 kBaud
- 1.5 MBaud
- 3 MBaud
- 6 MBaud
- 12 MBaud

11.11.4 Variants

	Keypad with la- beled, freely- programmable keys and LED	More elements	Ordering numbers and type codes
VAM 10.2	2 keypads with 15 keys each	 E-STOP pushbut- ton Priority switch Two override rota- ry switches for feed and spindle Fast-stop module with two machine keys 	R911170770 VAM10.2-PB-NA-TA- TA-VB-1608-NN
VAM 40.2	2 keypads with 15 keys each	 E-STOP pushbut- ton Priority switch Two override rota- ry switches for feed and spindle 	R911170772 VAM40.2-PB-NA-TA- TA-VB-MA-1608-NN

Fig.11-63: Designs of IndraControl VAM 10.2/40.2

11.11.5 Ordering Information

Type Code

Module slot + 1 - 2 - 3 - 4 Abbrev. - 1 2 3 6 7 8 9 1 2 3 4 - Column 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 2 3 4 - 7 8 9 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 2 3 4 - 7 8 9 1 2 3 4 - 7 8 9 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 8 9 1 1 1 5 1 6 1 1 1 5 1 6 1 1 1 1							~	urati e slo			•		2	2 -	1		3	185		•											
column 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 2 4 3 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 2 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 <th></th> <th>_</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>WO</th> <th>uui</th> <th>e sic</th> <th></th> <th>_</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>2</th> <th></th> <th>-</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>-</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>_</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>_</th> <th>_</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>-</th> <th>_</th>		_				WO	uui	e sic		_				2		-			-			_				_	_			-	_
Example: VAM 10 2 - PB - NA - TA - VB - 1608 - NN Product VAM		-	1 2	3	4 5	6	7	8 0		1	2	3	4 0	6	7	8			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		1	2	3
VAM = VAM Line 10																														-	
Line 10=10 Design 2=2 Communication bus PROFIBUS-DP=PB Configuration 1 NA-TA-TA-VB (Column: 12 to 13 = Module slot 1 15 to 16 = Module slot 2 18 to 19 = Module slot 3 21 to 22 = Module slot 4) Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs= 1608 Additional design None=NN Note: Mathematical Module slot 1 to 2 MA = On/Off button module NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override	Product					-	Τ		Γ	-	_									_		_						Γ			
10	VAM	. = VA	MA																												
10	Line																														
Design 2 = 2 Communication bus PROFIBUS-DP = PB Configuration 1 NA-TA-TA-VB (Column: 12 to 13 = Module slot 1 15 to 16 = Module slot 2 18 to 19 = Module slot 3 21 to 22 = Module slot 4) Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs None. = 1608 Additional design None. = NN Note: • Module slot 1 to 2 MA = On/Off button module = NN NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override	10			= 1	0																										
Communication bus PROFIBUS-DP=PB Configuration 1 1 NA-TA-TA-VB (Column: 12 to 13 = Module slot 1 15 to 16 = Module slot 2 18 to 19 = Module slot 3 21 to 22 = Module slot 4) Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs = 1608 Additional design None = NN Note: MA = On/Off button module NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override	10			-	0																										
Communication bus PROFIBUS-DP=PB Configuration 1 NA-TA-TA-VB (Column: 12 to 13 = Module slot 1 15 to 16 = Module slot 2 18 to 19 = Module slot 3 21 to 22 = Module slot 4) Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs = 1608 Additional design None = NN Note: MA = On/Off button module NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override	Design																														
PROFIBUS-DP=PB Configuration 1 NA-TA-TA-VB (Column: 12 to 13 = Module slot 1 15 to 16 = Module slot 2 18 to 19 = Module slot 3 21 to 22 = Module slot 4) Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs = 1608 Additional design None = NN Note: MA = On/Off button module NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override	2					=	2																								
PROFIBUS-DP=PB Configuration 1 1 NA-TA-TA-VB (Column: 12 to 13 = Module slot 1 15 to 16 = Module slot 2 18 to 19 = Module slot 3 21 to 22 = Module slot 4) Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs = 1608 Additional design None = NN Note: 1 Module slot 1 to 2 MA = On/Off button module NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override																															
Configuration 1 1 NA-TA-TA-VB (Column: 12 to 13 = Module slot 1 15 to 16 = Module slot 2 18 to 19 = Module slot 3 21 to 22 = Module slot 4) Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs None. = NN None. = NN Note: 1 Madule slot 1 to 2 MA = On/Off button module NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override																															
NA-TA-TA-VB (Column: 12 to 13 = Module slot 1 15 to 16 = Module slot 2 18 to 19 = Module slot 3 21 to 22 = Module slot 4) Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs None. Masterboard 10 inputs and 8 outputs Masterboard 10 none. The comparison of the state of the	PROFIBUS-D	P					.=	PE	3																						
NA-TA-TA-VB (Column: 12 to 13 = Module slot 1 15 to 16 = Module slot 2 18 to 19 = Module slot 3 21 to 22 = Module slot 4) Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs None. To 22 = Module slot 4) Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs None. To 22 = Module slot 4) Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs None. The additional design None. None. To 22 = Module slot 1 to 2 MA = On/Off button module NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override																															
<pre>(Column: 12 to 13 = Module slot 1</pre>)																												
15 to 16 = Module slot 2 18 to 19 = Module slot 3 21 to 22 = Module slot 4) Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs 16 inputs and 8 outputs Masterboard 17 inputs and 8 outputs 18 inputs and 8 outputs 19 inputs and 8 outputs 19 inputs and 8 outputs 10 inputs and 8 outputs 11 inputs and 8 outputs 12 inputs 13 inputs 14 inputs 15 inputs 16 inputs 17 inputs 18 inputs 19 inputs 19 inputs 10 inputs <		23																													
18 to 19 = Module slot 3 21 to 22 = Module slot 4) Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs 16 inputs and 8 outputs Mone None Masterboard Module slot 1 to 2 MA = On/Off button module NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override																															
21 to 22 = Module slot 4) <u>Masterboard</u> 16 inputs and 8 outputs = 1608 <u>Additional design</u> None = NN Note: Module slot 1 to 2 MA = On/Off button module NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override								_																							
Masterboard 16 inputs and 8 outputs 16 inputs and 8 outputs Module slot 1 design None. Image: State of the state of						20.03		121																							
16 inputs and 8 outputs = 1608 Additional design = 1608 None. = NN Image: Module slot 1 to 2 = NN Image: MA = On/Off button module = MA NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override	210	10 22	- 1	010	uule	5 31	σι	4)																							
16 inputs and 8 outputs = 1608 Additional design = 1608 None. = NN Image: Module slot 1 to 2 = NN Image: MA = On/Off button module = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override	Masterboard																														
Additional design None			tput																		= 1	16	08	3							
None. = NN Image: State of the state of th	I U III DUIS AIIO		1			e (19)							1015			1555	0.5							10							
None	to inputs and	esign																													
 Module slot 1 to 2 MA = On/Off button module NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override 																									., ³	=	NN	1			
 Module slot 1 to 2 MA = On/Off button module NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override 	Additional de																														
 Module slot 1 to 2 MA = On/Off button module NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override 	Additional de																														
MA = On/Off button module NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override	Additional de None		0.0139																												
 NA = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override 	Additional de None																														
NB = EMERGENCY-STOP module and key switch - only removable in "0"-position TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override	Additional de None	ot 1 to	2	ll o-		od.	de																								
TA = Keypad, can be labeled VA = Feed override	Additional de None Note: Module slo MA = O	ot 1 to)n/Off	2 but						du		200	1	014	cui	ite	h															
VA = Feed override	Additional de None Note: Module sla MA = O NA = E	ot 1 to Dn/Off	2 but GE	NC	Y-S	STC	P	mo									0	lv	re	m	~	ak.	ale	. in	. "	0"-	-04	hei	itic	'n	
	Additional de None Mote: Module slo MA = O NA = E NB = E	ot 1 to Dn/Off	2 but GE		Y-S Y-S	STC	P	mo mo									on	ly	re	m	0\	vat	ole	e in	י" ו	0"-	-po	osi	itic	on	
	Additional de None Mote: Module slo MA = O NA = E NB = E TA = K	ot 1 to Dn/Off MER MER	9 2 but GE GE	NC NC	Y-S Y-S be	STC	P	mo mo									on	ly	re	m	0\	vat	ole	e in	י" ו	0"-	-po	osi	itic	on	

Fig.11-64: Type code of the VAM 10.2

	<u>'</u> –							8 9												4				9			3
	Exa	mple	V	AN	4	0	2	- F	B	-	NA	-	TA	-	Т	A	- \	/ E	3 -	M	4 -	1	6	0	8	- 1	IN
Produc	t																										Γ
VAM		= \	/AN	Ń																							
Line																											
40			• •	. =	40																						
Decian																											
Design 2						~	. 2																				
2				• • •			- 2																				
Comm	unic	ation	bu	s																							
PROFIE	BUS-	DP					=	PE	1																		
		5 1 10.00																									
Config															_												
e.g., NA	A-TA	-TA-V	В																								
																								1			
Master																											
Master 16 inpu			utp	uts.																	=	16	08]			
16 inpu	ts ar	d 8 o																			=	16	08				
16 inpu Additio	ts ar	d 8 o desig	n		12100						10000																
16 inpu	ts ar	d 8 o desig	n		12100						10000														=	NN	
16 inpu Additio	ts ar	d 8 o desig	n		12100						10000														=	NN	
16 inpu Additio none	ts ar	d 8 o desig	n		12100						10000														=	NN	
16 inpu Additio none . Note:	ts ar	desig	<u>n</u>	•••	12100						10000														=	NN	
16 inpu Additio none	ts ar	desig	n 		12100						10000														=	NN	
16 inpu Additio none . Note: Mod BA	ts ar mal ule s	desig	n to 5	 5							10000														=	NN	
16 inpu Additio none . Note: Mod BA HA	ts ar onal ule s = =	d 8 o desig	n to 5 pla wh	te neel		••		• • •			10000														=	NN	
16 inpu Additio none . Note: Mod BA HA MA	ule s	d 8 o desig	n to 5 pla wh	5 ite neel			lule	• • • •			• •		• • •	•••											=	NN	
16 inpu Additio none . Note: Mod BA HA MA NA	ules = =	d 8 o desig slot 1 Blind Hand On/O	n pla wh ff b	5 ite neel outto	in n	noc	lule	mo	dul	 e a		key	SW	itcł	 h										=	NN	
16 inpu Additio none . Note: Mod BA HA MA NA	ule s = = = =	d 8 o desig slot 1 Blind Hand On/O EMEI	n pla wh RG	5 ite neel eutto ENG	on n CY- CY-		Iule	mo	dul	 e a		key	SW	itcł	 h										=	NN	
16 inpu Additio none . Note: 1 Mod BA HA MA NA NA	ule s = = = = =	d 8 o desig blot 1 Blind Hand On/O EMEI EMEI	n pla wh RG RG	5 Inte Inte Inte Inte Inte Inte Inte Inte	on n CY- CY-	noc ST ST	Iule OP OP	mo mo ed	dul	e a e (i	nd	key ES)	SW	itcł	 h										=	NN	

11.11.6 Accessories, Plugs and Prefabricated Cables

Order designation	Mating plug of the device	Rexroth cable	Design of the cable end
Prefabricated cable			
IKB0033/000,0	INS0541/K01	INS0541	
PN: 291808			
Profibus cable			
IKB0034/000,0	INS0541/K01		
PN: 291809		34 IKB0034	
Profibus cable			

Fig. 11-66: Cable accessories

11.11.7 Documentation

The following documentation is available for a detailed description of the VAM 10.2/40.2:

 Rexroth IndraControl VAM 10.2/40.2, DOK-SUPPL*-VAM*XX.2***-PR02-EN-P

xx - Edition

11.12 IndraControl VAM 10.3/40.3

11.12.1 Brief Description

Machine control panels are supplementing operator and visualization terminals. They are used to select the operation modes and to operate the machine manually. They include control elements such as keys with LED displays, rotary switch for feed and spindle override, E-STOP pushbutton and machine keys.

The machine control panels VAM 10.3/40.3 were designed for the use with devices from the VPP, VSP and Vxx product families and adapted to the design of these devices. VAM 10.3 has the width of the panel PCs VPP/VSP and VAM 40.3 the width of the panel PCs VPP/VSP 40.

There are machine control panels with sercos III or Profinet connection for the devices VAM 10.3 and VAM 40.3.

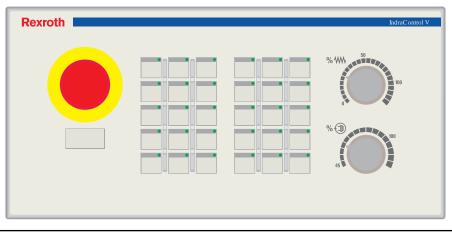


Fig. 11-67: Front view of the VAM 10.3

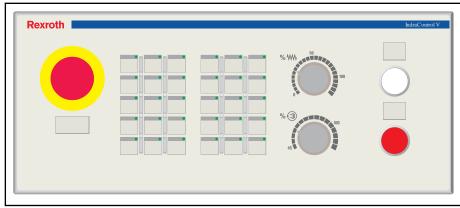


Fig. 11-68: Front view of the VAM 40.3

11.12.2 Fields of Application

Machine control panels of the VAM 10.3/40.3 design operate control units.

11.12.3 Technical Data

VAM 10.3	VAM 40.3					
Galvanically insulated						
DC 24 V (19.2 V to 30 V), PELV						
Typically 0.3 A						
DC 24 V (19.2 V to 30 V), PELV						
3.5 A max.						
SMD fuse 4 A						
Integrated						
	Galvanical DC 24 V (19.2 V Typical DC 24 V (19.2 V 3.5 A SMD fu					

Fig.11-69: Electrical data

NOTICE

Destruction of the filter choke in the input range due to an incorrect input voltage.

Operate the device only in the permitted voltage range from 19.2 V to 30 V.

The following components are located on the rear side of the devices:

- 25-pin plug to connect a hand-held terminal
- 6-pin plug to connect a handwheel
- 16 digital 24 V inputs
- 8 digital 24 V outputs

sercos III

A sercos device description file (SDDML file) is required for the commissioning at the sercos III master. Two SDDML files are available for the VAM 10.3/40.3 (refer to the following table). The files are located on the Bosch Rexroth internet pages. You can also contact your local service support.

Device	SDDML file
VAM10.3-S3-NF-TA-TA-VD-1616-NN	SDDML-Vx.x-Bosch Rexroth AG-VAM10_3_S3_NF_TA_TA_VD_1616_NN- JJJJMMDD.xml
VAM40.3-S3-NF-TA-TA-VD-MA-1616-NN	SDDML-Vx.x-Bosch Rexroth AG-VAM40_3_S3_NF_TA_TA_VD_MA_1616_NN-JJJJMMDD.xml

Fig.11-70: SDDML files

sercos address

- The sercos address 254 is preset upon delivery
- Automatic address allocation according to sercos III is supported
- The sercos address is remanently saved in the device

Device exchange

The reaction of the sercos III ring after a VAM 10.3/40.3 replacement depends on the master used. Since the devices support an automatic address allocation and remanent saving of the sercos address, the device can be exchanged without replacing the configuration tool. For more information, refer to the documentation of the master.

Profinet

A device description file (GSDML file) is required for the commissioning at a Profinet I/O controller. A GSDML file is available for the VAM 10.3/40.3. The files are located on the Bosch Rexroth internet pages. You can also contact your local service support.

Device	GSDML file
VAM10.3-N1-NF-TA-TA-VD-1616-NN	GSDML-Vx.x-Bosch Rexroth AG-IndraControl-VAM-JJJJMMDD.xml
VAM40.3-N1-NF-TA-TA-VD-MA-1616-NN	

Fig.11-71: GSDML file

11.12.4 Variants

	Keypad with labeled, freely-programmable keys and LED	More elements	Ordering numbers and type codes
VAM 10.3 (sercos III)	2 keypads with 15 keys each	 E-STOP pushbutton Two override rotary switches for feed and spindle 	R911172210 VAM10.3-S3-NF-TA-TA-VD-1616-NN
VAM 10.3 (PROFI-NET)	2 keypads with 15 keys each	 E-STOP pushbutton Two override rotary switches for feed and spindle 	R911172613 VAM10.3-N1-NF-TA-TA-VD-1616-NN
VAM 40.3 (sercos III)	2 keypads with 15 keys each	 E-STOP pushbutton Two override rotary switches for feed and spindle Fast-stop module with two machine keys 	R911172211 VAM40.3-S3-NF-TA-TA-VD-MA-1616-NN
VAM 40.3 (PROFI-NET)	2 keypads with 15 keys each	 E-STOP pushbutton Two override rotary switches for feed and spindle Fast-stop module with two machine keys 	R911172614 VAM40.3-N1-NF-TA-TA-VD-MA-1616-NN

Fig.11-72: Standard variants

11.12.5 Ordering Information

Type Code

																								_
Short text									1						2	2							3	Г
		1 2	3	4	5 6	3 7	8	90	1	23	3 4	56	37	8	9	1	2	3	4	5 6	37	8	9012	>
Evor	nple:	· ·	\ M	1		2			2			TA		т	<u>۸</u>	1		•	1	6 1	6			-
	npie.	v	וייו	1	0			0	· ·		1		<u>۱</u> -			- V	יין		1		0			-
Product																								
VAM	. = VA	١M																						
Line																								
10		•••••	.= 1	0																				
Design																								
3					=	: 3																		
Communication b	us																							
PROFINET Slave							_ N	11																
SERCOS III		•••••	•••••		•••••		= 8	3																
1																								
Configuration ¹⁾																								
Z.B. NF-TA-TA-VD																								
Masterboard																								
16 inputs and 16 ou	itniits	•																_ 1	61	6				
	iipuid							•••••					••••				••••	- '	01	0				
None		•••••	•••••		•••••	•••••		••••					••••	•••••				••••	••••		=	= N	N	
Note:																								
 Configuration 	ו																							
MA = Quick-	Stop	mo	dule	Э																				
NF = EMER	GENO	CY S	этс)P I	mo	dule	Э																	
NN = Not eq	aggiu	d																						
TA = Key pa			e la	he	led	by	sli	de-	in (strin	s													
						-						vor	ide		th	16	oto							
VD = Feed o	vein	Je V	VILI	24	- 51	aye	5 6	al IC	i Sh	ли	e 0	ven	iue	= vv	uı	10	Slà	ige	3					
																								_

Fig. 11-73: Type code of the VAM 10.3

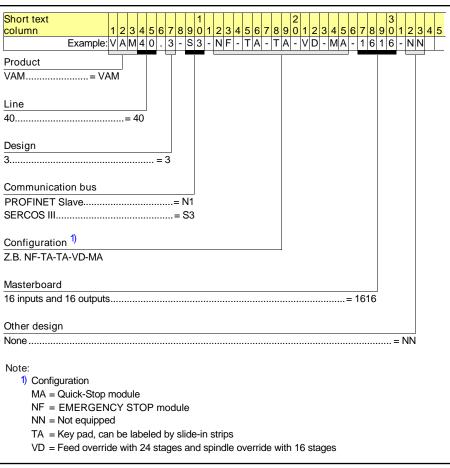


Fig. 11-74: Type code of the VAM 40.3

11.12.6 Documentation

The following documentation is available for a detailed description of the VAM 10.3/40.3:

- Rexroth IndraControl VAM 10.3/40.3, DOK-SUPPL*-VAM*XX.3***-PR01-EN-P
- xx Edition

11.13 PC Keyboards VAK

11.13.1 General Information

Insertable or mountable keyboards with a foil-based design are available to operate the industrial PC according to the requirements.

11.13.2 Insertable Keyboards



Fig.11-75: Insertable keyboard VAK 10.1



Fig. 11-76: Insertable keyboard VAK 40.1

The VAK 10.1 and VAK 40.1 insertable keyboards are AT-compatible PS/2 keyboards with 86 keys and an integrated mouse pointer. Both devices vary only in their different front panel widths. In terms of function and design, they are ideally adjusted to the VSP, VDP and VPP operating device series. The integrated mouse and mouse keys allow to navigate easily in graphical user interfaces. The drawer is designed with sliding tracks and a ball/notch lock.

11.13.3 Mountable Keyboards



Fig.11-77: Insertable keyboard VAK 11.2



Fig.11-78: Mountable Keyboard VAK 41.2

The VAK 11 and VAK 41 mountable keyboards are AT-compatible PS/2 foil keyboards with 106 keys. Both devices vary only in their different front panel widths. In terms of function and design, they are ideally adjusted to the VSP,

VDP and VPP operating device series and are characterized by their minimum height.

11.13.4 Variants

The following keyboard variants is available for the industrial PC:

Model	Туре	Remarks					
Insertable Key- board	VAK10.1E-EN-P-MPNN	Adjusted to VSP 16, VDP 16, VPP 16					
	VAK40.1E-EN-P-MPNN	Adjusted to VSP 40, VDP 40, VPP 40					
	VAK40.1E-DE-P-MPNN	Adjusted to VSP 40, VDP 40, VPP 40					
Mountable key- board (foil-based	VAK11.2F-EN-P-NNNN	Adjusted to VSP 16, VDP 16, VPP 16					
design)	VAK41.2F-EN-P-NNNN	Adjusted to VSP 40, VDP 40, VPP 40					

Fig.11-79: VAK 10/11/40/41 selection

11.13.5 Documentation

For a detailed description of the mountable (drawer) keyboards VAK 10/40 and VAK 11/41, refer to the following documentations:

- Rexroth VAK 11.2 Rexroth VAK 41.2, DOK-SUPPL*-VAK*11/41**-PRxx-EN-P
- Rexroth VAK 10.1 Rexroth VAK 40.1, DOK-SUPPL*-VAK*40.1***-PRxx-EN-P

xx - Edition

12 Axis Types and Axis Modes

12.1 Overview on Axis Types and Axis Modes

This chapter provides a brief overview on the different axis types and its operation modes.

Axes are elementary Motion objects in the IndraMotion MLC system. The axes are controlled from the PLC program.

The axes are mainly parameterized via A-parameters. In some applications, S-/P-parameters of real axes are also required.

Overview The following topics are covered in this chapter:

- Axis Types (see page 179)
- Single-Axis Modes (see page 180)
- Kinematic Axes (see page 189)
- Control of the Axes from the PLC Program (see page 191)

Related documentation

For further documentation, refer to the chapter Required and Supplementing Documentations on page 9. More detailed information on this topic is given in further manuals.

12.2 Axis Types

12.2.1 Overview

Overview

This chapter describes commonalities and differences of the axis types.

As mentioned, the following axis types of interest for focused applications are distinguished:

Real axis

Axis assigned to a drive, e.g. IndraDrive, SercosDrive, HydraulicDrive; can execute motion commands

Virtual axis

Axis in the control; not assigned to any drive and can execute motion commands. Used as virtual master axis for example (vertical shaft)

Encoder axis

Axis only providing actual values (e.g. from an additional drive encoder)

Link axis

Axis providing position values of another control (sercos II CrossComm, not for sercos III C2C)

Controller Axes

Axis whose controllers are implemented into the PLC

A set of parameters (A-parameters) is available for each axis. These parameters can be immediately read and written in the IndraWorks Engineering environment or in the PLC project via respective access functions. The meaning of an A-parameter is identical for each axis type. Thus, axis types can be exchanged without modifying the programming of this axis in the PLC project. Not all A-parameters exist for each axis type (cf. "Overview on the functional scope of axis types").

Each axis type provides special functionalities described in detail in the following chapters.

	Real Axis	Virtual Axis	Encoder axis	Link axis	Controller axis
Commanding	Х	Х			Х
Use as master axis	х	х	х	х	х
Use as slave axis	х	х			х
Use as axis of a kinematics	х	х			х

Fig.12-1: Overview on the functional scope of axis types

12.3 Single-Axis Modes

12.3.1 Overview

This chapter describes the different operation mode of the axes.

The operation mode specified by the PLC program defines the axis motion.

The following topics are covered in this chapter:

- Positioning Modes (see page 181)
 - Positioning (absolute, additive or relative)

Motion of the axis to a specific position. The position value can be specified absolutely or relatively to the command or actual position. This operation mode is not available for drives without encoders.

- Velocity control
 - Continuous axis motion with a defined velocity
- Torque/force control
 - Continuous axis motion with defined torque/force
- Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function (see page 182)
 - Velocity synchronization
 - In the "velocity synchronization" mode, the axis follows a specified master axis velocity velocity-synchronously
 - Phase synchronization

In the "phase synchronization" mode, the axis follows a specified master axis position either absolutely or relatively phase-synchronous. This operation mode is not available for drives without encoders.

Electronic cam

In the "electronic cam" mode, there is a fixed relationship between the master axis position and the slave axis. This relationship is defined in a cam table by points. This operation mode is not available for drives without encoders.

- Electronic FlexProfile MotionProfile

The "FlexProfile" belongs to the group of electronic motion laws. These are described by mathematical motion laws as analytical functions. This operation mode is not available for drives without encoders.

12.3.2 Positioning Modes

Absolute positioning This operation mode enables the time-optimum positioning of a single axis. In "absolute positioning" mode, a target position is directly specified for the axis. In the interpolator, a position command value characteristic is created as input variable for the position controller using the specified value for the target position including the specified positioning data (velocity, acceleration and jerk).

Typical applications

- Control of infeed axes
- Manually triggered positioning operations for setup tasks
- Positioning of a virtual master axis ...

This operation mode is not available for drives without encoders. R Additive positioning This operation mode enables the time-optimum positioning of a single axis. A distance is specified in the "additive positioning" mode. The distance is added to the current target position and transmitted to the interpolator as new target position. The interpolator calculates a position command value sequence for the position controller considering the given positioning data (velocity, acceleration and jerk). Typical applications Clocking a stacker This operation mode is not available for drives without encoders. R **Relative positioning** This operation mode enables the time-optimum positioning of a single axis. A distance is specified in "relative positioning" mode. The distance is added to the current actual position and transferred to the interpolator as new target position. The interpolator calculates a position command value sequence for the position controller considering the given positioning data (velocity, acceleration and jerk). Typical applications Clocked feed R This operation mode is not available for drives without encoders. Velocity control In the "velocity control" mode, a velocity command value for an "endless" motion to the next motion command is defined for the axis. Typical applications Control of the virtual master axis speed Continued execution of paint application or paste rolling at machine standstill Continuous product feed... **Torque/force control** In the "torque/force control" mode, a torque/force command value is specified for the drive. Typical applications Torque coupling for mechanically coupled ("parallely switched") axes Hydraulic applications The "torque/force control" is only available for real axes with inter-R polation in the drive.

12.3.3 Operation Modes for Synchronous Motions with Electronic Gear Function

```
Velocity synchronization
```

In the "velocity synchronization" mode, the axis follows a specified master axis velocity velocity-synchronously. The master axis velocity can be specified by an encoder axis (real master axis), a virtual axis (virtual master axis) or a real axis.

The objective is a velocity-synchronous (drift-free) run between the master axis and the selected slave axis.

Typical applications

- Simple transport axes
- Draw rollers in winder applications
- Cooling rolls
- Impression cylinders
- Paint application rollers
- Film/paper drawing ...

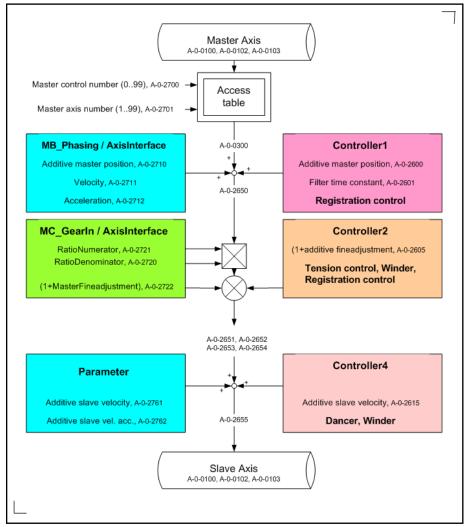


Fig.12-2: MotionControl functional chain "velocity synchronization" The operation mode provides the following access points:

- The additive master axis position, defined by "A-0-2710, Master axis, additive position command value", can be specified via MB_Phasing or the AxisInterface
- Electronic gear defined by the ratio of "A-0-2721, Master drive gear output revolutions" and "A-0-2720, Master drive gear input revolutions" and the "A-0-2722, Gear fine adjustment". The fine adjustment value is specified in percent and calculated as (1 + fine adjustment). These values are specified via "MC_GearIn" or the AxisInterface
- The additive command velocity of the slave axis defined by "A-0-2761, Slave axis, additive command velocity"

Phase synchronization In the "phase synchronization" mode, the axis follows a specified master axis position either absolutely or relatively phase-synchronous. The master axis position can be specified either by an encoder axis (real master axis), a virtual axis (virtual master axis) or a real axis.

The objective is a phase-synchronous and velocity-synchronous (drift-free) run between the master axis and the selected slave axis.

Typical applications

- Processing units for stamping, embossing, perforating ...
- Printing cylinders
- Material transportation ...

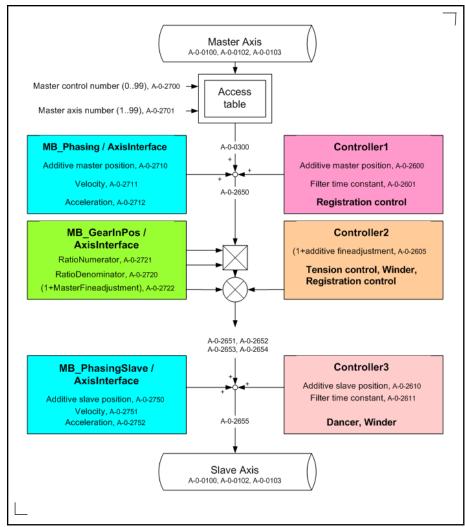


Fig. 12-3: MotionControl functional chain "phase synchronization"

The operation mode provides the following access points:

- The additive master axis position, defined by "A-0-2710, Master axis, additive position command value", can be specified via MB_Phasing or the AxisInterface
- Electronic gear defined by the ratio of "A-0-2721, Master drive gear output revolutions" and "A-0-2720, Master drive gear input revolutions" and the "A-0-2722, Gear fine adjustment". The fine adjustment value is specified in percent and calculated as (1 + fine adjustment). These values are specified via MB_GearInPos or the AxisInterface
- The additive slave axis position, defined by "A-0-2750, Slave axis, additive position command value", can be specified via MB_PhasingSlave or the AxisInterface

	R ²	This operation mode is not available for drives without encoders.
Electronic cam	defined b axis. This	ectronic cam" mode, the axis follows a specified master axis position y a fixed relationship between the master axis position and the slave s relationship is defined in a cam table by points. The master axis can be specified either by an encoder axis (real master axis), a virtu-

al axis (virtual master axis) or a real axis.

The objective is to implement the dependency between the master axis and the selected slave axis. This dependency is stored in the cam table.

Typical applications

- CrossCutter
- FlyingShear
- Cycle-synchronous lock-on and lock-off ...

The cam tables can be generated and loaded using the "CamBuilder" integrated in IndraWorks. Furthermore, PLC function blocks to generate cam tables for specific applications such as cross cutting, cross sealing, etc are provided by the IndraMotion MLC.

The "electronic cam" is only available for real axes with interpolation in the drive.

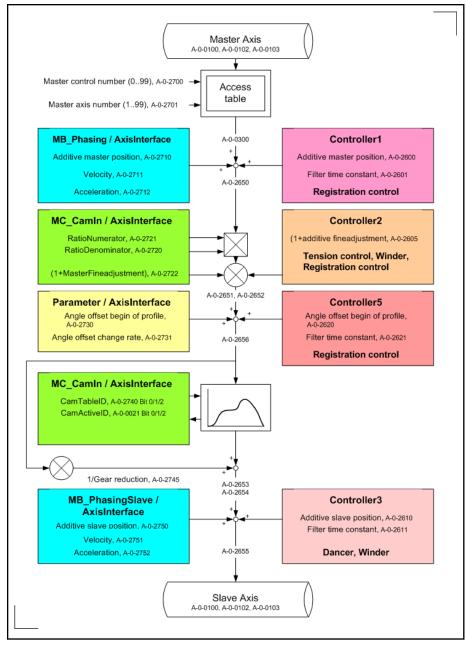


Fig. 12-4: MotionControl functional chain "Electronic cam"

The operation mode provides the following access points:

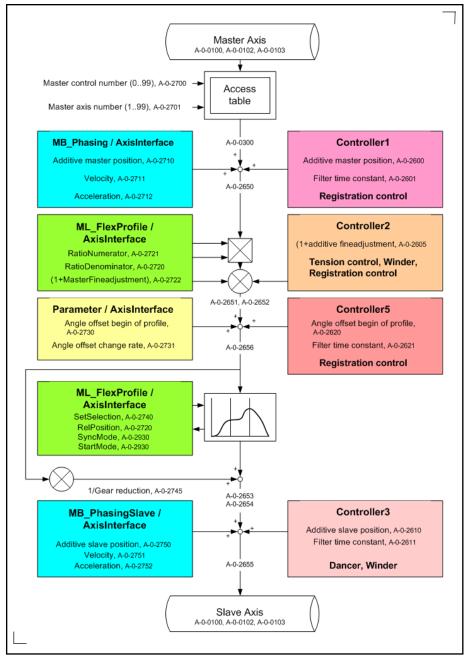
- The additive master axis position, defined by "A-0-2710, Master axis, additive position command value", can be specified via MB_Phasing or the AxisInterface
- Electronic gear defined by the ratio of "A-0-2721, Master drive gear output revolutions" and "A-0-2720, Master drive gear input revolutions" and the "A-0-2722, Gear fine adjustment". The fine adjustment value is specified in percent and calculated as (1 + fine adjustment).

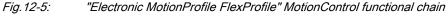
One of the possible cam tables to be stored in the drive before can be selected via "A-0-2740, Cam preselection".

These values are specified via MC_CamIn or the AxisInterface

• The additive slave axis position, defined by "A-0-2750, Slave axis, additive position command value", can be specified via MB_PhasingSlave or the AxisInterface

	R ²	This operation mode is not available for drives without encoders.			
Electronic FlexProfile MotionPro- file	fined as a sition car	exProfile" mode, the axis follows a specified master axis position de- analytic functions by mathematical motion laws. The master axis po- n be specified either by an encoder axis (real master axis), a virtual ual master axis) or a real axis.			
	•	ctive is to implement a dependency between the master axis and the slave axis. This dependency is stored in the FlexProfile.			
	Typical a	pplications			
	• Tim	e-controlled profiles for thermoforming machines			
	Sealing axis with bagging machines				
	• Flyi	ngShear/bottle fillers			
	FlexProfi IndraWo	les can be generated and loaded with the "CamBuilder" integrated in ks.			
	R ³	The "FlexProfiles" on the IndraMotion MLC are only provided for virtual axes and real axes with interpolation in the control.			





The operation mode provides the following access points:

- The additive master axis position, defined by "A-0-2710, Master axis, additive position command value", can be specified via MB_Phasing or the AxisInterface
- Electronic gear defined by the ratio of "A-0-2721, Master drive gear output revolutions" and "A-0-2720, Master drive gear input revolutions" and the "A-0-2722, Gear fine adjustment". The fine adjustment value is specified in percent and calculated as (1 + fine adjustment).

One of the two possible FlexProfiles to be stored in the control before is selected via "A-0-2740, Cam preselection".

These values are specified via ML_Flexprofile or the AxisInterface.

 The additive slave axis position, defined by "A-0-2750, Slave axis, additive position command value", can be specified via MB_PhasingSlave or the AxisInterface

This operation mode is not available for drives without encoders.

12.4 Kinematic Axes

12.4.1 Overview

In the IndraMotion MLC system, there can be a coordinated motion for complex kinematics as axis groups via the integrated RobotControl.

Kinematic axes are individual axes belonging to a kinematics.

The kinematics is configured via the kinematic dialogs in IndraWorks.

This chapter describes the individual types of the kinematic axes and their commanding options.

Axis types

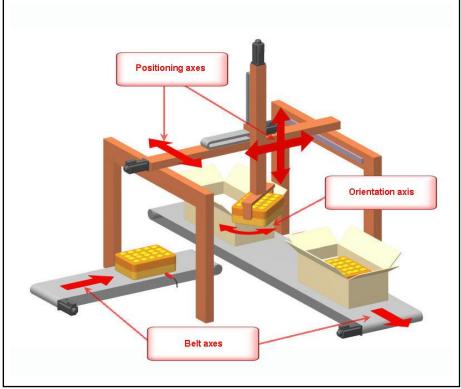


Fig. 12-6: Cartesian kinematics with belt axes

Positioning axes (page 190)

Positioning axes are used for spatial positioning of the Tool Center Point of the kinematics (only called TCP in the following).

(e.g. x-axis, y-axis and z-axis of a Cartesian portal)

Orientation axes (page 190) Orientation axes are optional axes of the kinematics. They are used to orientate the TCP.

(e.g. c-axis of a Cartesian portal \rightarrow orientation around the z-axis)

• Belt Axes (page 191)

Belt axes are optional axes used to synchronize the motion of the TCP to the assembly or conveyor belt with regard to the position.

12.4.2 Positioning axes

Positioning axes are primarily kinematic axes participating in the path interpolation. These axes execute the motion of the TCP of a robot with regard to its position in space. Depending on the kinematic type, a different number of positioning axes can be required.

The following axis types can be used as positioning axes:

- Real axis
- Virtual axis

For a coordinate movement of the positioning axes using the RobotControl, the axes have to be added to the respective kinematics (axis group) first. For this purpose, the function block "MC_AddAxisToGroup" from the "ML_Robot" library has to be used. The axis is then in "Coordinated Motion" state.

Interpolation methods There are different interpolation methods available for the coordinated motion of the TCP in space:

- Linear Motion on a straight line between two spatial points
- **Circular** Motion on a circular path in space
- **PTP** Motion in axis coordinates (all participating axes start the motion at the same time and reach the target position at the same time).

Alternatively to the coordinated motion using RobotControl, the individual positioning axes of the kinematics can also be operated in the previously mentioned single-axis operation modes.

12.4.3 Orientation axes

Orientation axes are optional and used to orientate the TCP.

A change in orientation of the TCP can be executed either a separate movement or during a position change of the TCP. The velocity and acceleration limit values of the orientation axes are considered for the path interpolation. That means that the limit values of the orientation axes also limit velocity or acceleration of the position change of the TCP at simultaneous change in orientation.

The following axis types can be used as orientation axes:

- Real axis
- Virtual axis

For a coordinated motion of the orientation axes using the Robot-Control, they axes have to be added to the respective kinematics (axis group) first.

For this purpose, the MC_AddAxisToGroup function block has to be used. The axis is then in "Coordinated Motion" state

Alternatively to the coordinated motion using RobotControl, the individual orientation axes of the kinematics can also be operated in the previously mentioned single-axis operation modes.

12.4.4 Belt Axes

Belt axes are optional axes that are not actively commanded by the Robot-Control. They synchronize the coordinated motion of the TCP to the assembly or conveyor belt with regard to the position.

The following axis types can be used as belt axes:

- Real axis
- Virtual axis
- Encoder axes

Since belt axes may not be actively commanded by the kinematics, they may **not** be added to the respective kinematics (axis group).

A call of the MC_AddAxisToGroup function block for this axes is acknowledged with an error.

12.5 Control of the Axes from the PLC Program

12.5.1 Overview

Motion sequences of the axes are specified in the IndraMotion MLC system by the PLC program.

This chapter describes the interfaces to the coordinated motion of the axes and the cyclic data channels between control and drive to specify further command values.

Overview The following topics are covered in this chapter:

• AxisInterface (see page 192)

The **AxisInterface** pools and extends PLCopen motion function blocks and provides an easy-to-operate interface for the drive functionality. Less code and commands with a higher performance accelerate the development of the application programs. The AxisInterface includes control signals and parameters for the various operation modes of the master and slave axis as well as the setting options for the selected process values

• PLCopen (see page 197)

There are many incompatible systems and solutions on the MotionControl market. If different systems are used in one field, these incompatibilities increase costs for the end user. Initial skill adaptation is confusing and commissionings become more difficult. The interface for different MotionControl solutions is standardized using the PLCopen. The basic idea of the PLCopen is to allow the PLC access to the controlled drives to control motion processes for the user according to the PLC possibilities and its programming philosophy

• Kinematics (see page 201)

In the IndraMotion MLC system, there can be a coordinated motion for the complex kinematics as axis groups via the integrated RobotControl.

Depending on the control hardware, up to 16 kinematics are possible. Each kinematics can contain a different robot type (e.g. Cartesian portal, Scara, Delta, kinematic parallelogram, ...)

Cyclic Data Channels Between Control and Drives (see page 206)

All drives in the sercos ring communicate with the control in each sercos cycle. The most important components are the "master data telegram" (MDT) and the "drive telegram" (AT). The MDT is the control telegram. Command values are specified. The AT is the response telegram. Actual values are received. Both telegrams have a specified number of places for the parameter specification. The majority of these places is covered by the IndraMotion control firmware to control the drives. However, several places can be freely assigned by the user. Self-selected parameters can be transferred in the sercos cycle to send command values of process controllers to the real drive for example. Apart from the complete parameters, individual parameter bits can also be transferred. For the parameters or parameter bits, go to the PLC program via the "functional variables" of each axis (AxisData[]).

12.5.2 AxisInterface

The **AxisInterface** pools and extends PLCopen motion function blocks and provides an easy-to-operate interface for the drive functionality. Less code and commands with a higher performance accelerate the development of the application programs. The AxisInterface contains control signals and parameters for the various operation modes of the master axis and slave axis as well as the setting options for the process values selected.

The AxisInterface consists of the PLC function block (FB) running in the user program. The MB_AxisInterfaceType01 function block is cyclically called for each axis. It checks the inputs of arAxisCtrl_gb[] and generates internally the requested commands for the axis. The outputs of arAxisStatus_gb[] are updated depending on the result of this command.

Setting the operation mode specification arAxisCtrl_gb[].Admin._OpMode from ModeAb to ModePosAbs leads to the following procedure:

- Check the required states to activate a motion command such as "Axis in Ab"
- Enable the PLCopen function block MC_Power
- Wait for the acknowledgement that the power of the axis has been added (AH/AF)
- Activate PLCopen function block MC_MoveAbsolute with the command values of PosModeCtrl
- Acknowledge arAxisStatus_gb[].Admin._OpModeAck to ModePosAbs (Bit MODE_POS_ABS)
- Scan the values of PosModeCtrl.Position and PosModeCtrl.Velocity and reactivate MC_MoveAbsolute in the case of modifications

The AxisInterface is provided as a programming template or as a stand-alone interface for the axis functionality.
 If it is used with the programming template GAT (Generic Application Template) or GAT compact, instance calls of the function blocks in the project are not important. This functionality is completely integrated into the template - the user just needs to write a few lines of code.
 If the AxisInterface is used as a stand-alone functionality, create the instances of both function blocks "MB_AxisInitType01" and "MB_AxisInterfaceType01" for each axis.

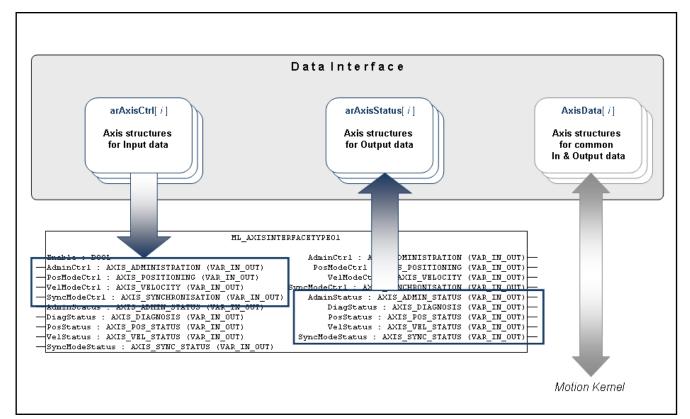


Fig. 12-7: AxisInterface data structure

User interface	Туре	Description
arAxisCtrl[]_gb	MB_AXIS_CON- TROL_TYPE01	Control structure, including command values and variables to activate the oper- ation modes
arAxisSta- tus[]_gb	MB_AXIS_STA- TUS_TYPE01	Status structure, including diagnostic in- formation and acknowledgements for the operation modes
AxisData[]		Status structure and control structure, in- cluding actual values, status bits and ac- cess to cyclically configurable user data (processed by the MotionControl in the firmware).

Fig.12-8: User interface to the AxisInterface data structure

Use the AxisNo of the AXIS_REF structure as an index for the array, e.g. arAxisCtrl_gb[MyVirtualAxis.AxisNo].Admin. etc.

E 🛊 Admin			😑 ڬ IndraMotionMc1.Application.AxisData[ML AXISDATA SM	
	TE_AXIS_ADMINIST		WUserCmdDataBitA g	woep	16#0000
🖻 🧶 _OpMode	MB_AXIS_MODE_UN		wUserCmdDataBRB_q	WORD	16/20000
🧶 en	MB_AXIS_MODE	MB_AXIS_MODE.ModeAH	WUserCmdDataBtC_g	WORD	1640000
🖹 🌒 b	MB_AXIS_MODE_BITS		WiserCmdDataBitD_g	WORD	1640000
🗷 🏟 Axis	AXIS REF		 # NoserCindDatableD_q # dwUserCindDataA_g 	SM TYPES	107000
DiagNbrRefreshTime	TIME	T#2s		SM TYPES	
StopDeceleration	REAL	100		SM_TYPES	
WaitTimePowerRestart	UINT	16#0000		SM TYPES	
 Centerror 	BOCK	FALSE		SM_TYPES	
SetAbsRef	BOOL	FALSE		SM_TYPES	
EnableCyclicScarning	BOOL	TRUE	dwMotionProfileStatus8its i	DWORD	16/2000000
DodeteEvervinout	BOCL	FAUSE	Investigation of the status	DWORD	16#0000000
🛞 🎄 PosNode	TE ASIS POSITIONI				
🛞 🐠 VelNode	TE AXIS VELOCITY		FlexProfil_Sync	BOOL	FALSE
🖹 🏚 SyncMode	TE AXIS SYNCHRO		FlexProfil_Active	BOOL	FALSE
 Image: Synchrouge Image: SetupMode 	TE_AXIS_SETUP_NO		FlexProfi_WatEprSwitching	BOOL	FALSE
 ip Setupmous indraMotionNict.Application.arAxisStatus_gb[16] 	TE AXIS STATUS T		FiexProfi_Set0_Checked	BOOL	TRUE
 Admin 	TE_AXIS_ADMIN_ST		FiexProfi_Set0_Ok	BOOL	FALSE
 P Admin OpModeAck 	MB AXIS_ADMUN_ST	MB AXIS MODE ModeAH	FlexProfi_Sett_Checked	BOOL	TRUE
			FlexProfil_Sett_Ok	BOOL	FALSE
MODE_AH	BOOL	TRUE	FlexProfil_Set2_Checked	BOOL	TRUE
MODE_HOMING	BOOL	FALSE	FlexProfil_Set2_Ok	BOOL	FALSE
MODE_POS_ABS	BOOL	FALSE	FlexProfil_Set3_Checked	BOOL	TRUE
MODE_POS_REL	BOOL	FALSE	FlexProfil_Set3_Ok	BOOL	FALSE
MODE_PO5_ADD	BOOL	FALSE	FiexProfi_EvtSet0_Checked	BOOL	TRUE
MODE_VEL	BOOL	FALSE	FiexProfi_EvtSet0_Ok	BOOL	TRUE
MODE_SYNC_PHASE	BOOL	FALSE	FlexProfil_EvtSet1_Checked	BOOL	TRUE
MODE_SYNC_VEL	BOOL	FALSE	FlexProfil_EvtSet1_Ok	BOOL	TRUE
MODE_SVNC_CAM	BOOL	FALSE	FlexProfil_EvtSet2_Checked	BOOL	TRUE
MODE_SYNC_PROFILE	BOOL	FALSE	FlexProfil_EvtSet2_Ok	BOOL	TRUE
MODE_FLEX_PROFILE	BOOL	FALSE	FlexProfil_EvtSet3_Checked	BOOL	TRUE
MODE_EXTERINAL_FB	BOOL	FALSE	FlexProfil_EvtSet3_Ok	BOOL	TRUE
Active	BOOL	TRUE	dxFlexProfileEventStatusBits I	DWORD	16#000000
Name	5TRING(20)	My/firtual/bis2	Ads CamTab 0	BOOL	FALSE
GmdDone	BOOL	FALSE	Axis CamTab 1	BOOL	FALSE
AzisType	MB_AXIS_CONFIG	MB_AXIS_CONFIG.Virtu	Axis CamTab 2	BOOL	FALSE
AbsRef OndStatus	MB_SERCOS_DATA	MB_SERCOS_DATA_ST	Axis_Cam5witching	BOOL	FALSE
🖩 🎓 Diag	TE_AXIS_DIAGNOSIS		Axis_InVelocity	BOOL	TRUE
🛞 🚸 PosMode	TE_AXIS_POS_STAT		Axis_Standstill	BOOL	TRUE
🕀 🌵 VelMode	TE_AXIS_VEL_STATUS		Ads_InPosition	BOOL	FALSE
🗷 🎍 SyncModa	TE_AXIS_SYNC_STA		Ads_brosten	BOOL	FALSE
🗏 🛊 PtrAxisData	POINTER TO ML AKE.	16#0468FC84	Ads Warning	BOOL	FALSE
SetupMode	TE AXIS SETUP MO		Adis Error	BOOL	FALSE
			Ads_error Ads_Homed	BOOL	TRUE
			Axis_nomed Axis_inTorque	BOOL	FALSE
				BOOL	
			Azis_OperationMode	BOOL	TRUE
			Azis_Inbb		TRUE
			Ards_DAAb Ards_Power	BOOL	TRUE

Fig. 12-9: Overview on the data structures of the AxisInterface

Functionality	Specifications	Status messages
Axis information	-	arAxisStatus_gb[].Admin
Error handling	arAxisCtrl_gb[].Ad- min.ClearError	arAxisStatus_gb[].Diag
Diagnostics	-	arAxisStatus_gb[].Diag
Referencing/homing	arAxisCtrl_gb[].Admin	arAxisStatus_gb[].Admin
Positioning modes	arAxisCtrl_gb[].Ad- minOpMode	arAxisStatus_gb[].Ad- minOpModeAck
	arAxisCtrl_gb[].PosMode	arAxisStatus_gb[].Ad- min.CmdDone
		arAxisStatus_gb[].Pos- Mode
		AxisData[]
Velocity control	arAxisCtrl_gb[].Ad- minOpMode	arAxisStatus_gb[].Ad- minOpModeAck
	arAxisCtrl_gb[].VelMode	arAxisStatus_gb[].Vel- Mode
		AxisData[]
Synchronous modes	arAxisCtrl_gb[].Ad- minOpMode	arAxisStatus_gb[].Ad- minOpModeAck
	arAxisCtrl_gb[].SyncMode	arAxisStatus_gb[].Syn- cMode
		AxisData[]

Fig. 12-10: Overview on the AxisInterface functionalitie	Fig.12-10:	Overview on the AxisInterface functionalities
--	------------	---

Operation mode selection

The operation mode is selected via arAxisCtrl_gb[].Admin._OpMode and provides two variants:

1. Selection of Enum values

Assigning a value of TYPE MB_AXIS_MODE to
arAxisCtrl_gb[].Admin._OpMode.en:
arAxisCtrl_gb[].Admin._OpMode.en: = ModePosAbs;
- or arAxisCtrl_gb[].Admin._OpMode.en: = ModeAB;

2. Using the bit access

First delete the "_OpMode" in the programming...

arAxisCtrl_gb[].Admin._OpMode.en: = ModeAB;

Then set a bit using the bit access functionality.

arAxisCtrl_gb[].Admin._OpMode.b.MODE_POS_ABS: = TRUE;

Setting several bits in arAxisCtrl_gb[].Admin._OpMode causes an error and the drive switches to AB. Thus, select with Enum values.

Before an operation mode can be activated, values must be assigned to every attribute. All attributes are provided with default values. Some are provided with values not equal to zero while others are defined as 0. Due to the special demands, a value has to be assigned to them.

Only the attributes (e.g. position, velocity) that are used or that have default values that were changed must be declared before the current operation mode switch is executed.

The following example shows the correct programming sequence when changing the operation mode:

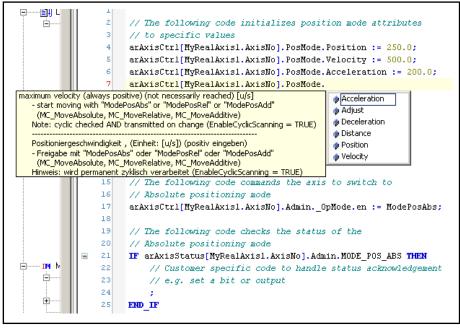


Fig. 12-11: Example of an absolute positioning mode changeover

User extension The AxisInterface allows almost any structural extension. Additional substructures can also be added and the existing substructures extended.

As an example, the following structure elements are programmed as user extensions in the AxisCtrl structure or in the GAT or GAT^{compact}.

- SetupMode: Additional substructure in the AxisCtrl structure
 - Enable: Enable Setup mode
 - JogPlus: Jog +
 - JogMinus: Jog –
 - Vel: Jog / reference travel velocity
 - Accel: Jog/Reference travel deceleration/acceleration
 - Homing: Activates ModeHoming|SetAbsRef|ModesPosAbs depending on axis type/configuration
- SyncMode: Extension of the existing substructure in the AxisCtrl structure
 - AngleOffset: Phase offset start of table -> parameter A-0-2730 is described with this value
 - PhaseShift: Offset relative to the master axis before the gear (PhaseOffset: Offset relative to the master axis after the gear)
 - PhaseShiftVel: Velocity for adjusting the PhaseShift
 - PhaseShiftAcc: Acceleration for adjusting the PhaseShift
 - SyncVelocity: Phase shift velocity -> parameter A-0-2790 is described with this value
 - SyncAcceleration: Phase shift acceleration -> this value is written on parameter A-0-2791

As an example, the following structure elements are programmed as user extensions in the AxisStatus structure:

- SetupMode: Additional substructure in the AxisStatus structure
 - EnableAck: Setup mode is active
 - Homingack: Homing is finished.
- SyncMode: Extension of the existing substructure in the AxisStatus structure
 - AngleOffsetDone: Transfer of phase offset start of table -> parameter A-0-2730 was described
 - PhasingMasterDone: PhaseShift was completed.
 - SyncVelocityDone: Transfer of synchronization velocity -> parameter A-0-2790 was transferred.
 - SyncAccelerationDone: Transfer of synchronization acceleration -> parameter A-0-2791 was transferred.

The code for these extensions can be found in the actions of the TE_AxisInterface() function block in the GAT or GAT^{compact}/AxisInterface folder. The corresponding structures can be found in the GAT or GAT^{compact}/AxisInterface/Type/Control and GAT or GAT^{compact}/AxisInterface/Type/Status folders.

Individual extensions can be added. For this purpose, refer to the chapter "AxisInterface User Extension" in the "Rexroth IndraLogic XLC IndraMotion 12VRS Generic Application Template" documentation.

12.5.3 PLCopen

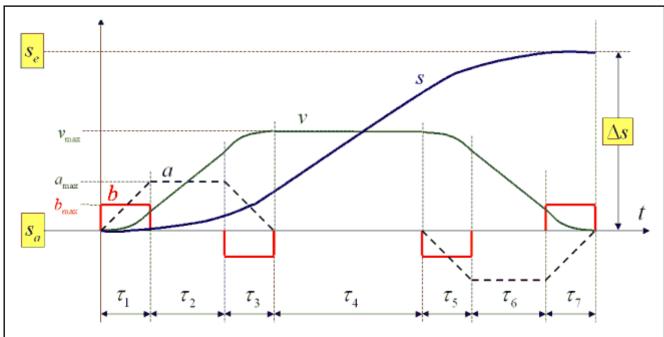
Overview

The basic idea of the PLCopen is to allow the PLC access to the controlled drives to control motion processes for the user **according to the PLC possibili-**ties and its programming philosophy.

Seen from the **drive technology point of view** (Motion), the data assigned to a drive/an axis such as actual values, limit values, command values and controller parameters is named as **parameters** and provided according to the parameter application (read-only and/or write access). The data type of the respective parameter is specified by the sercos standard for example.

Seen from the PLC technology point of view, it is about the variables representing the content of the parameters based on a data type allowed according to EN 6 1131-3.

Example of a motion from point "Sa" to point "Se" using the MC_MoveAbsolute function block The value transfer from the PLC to the axis/drive and from the axis/drive to the PLC is now described in detail:



V _{max}	Maximum velocity value specified by the user
a _{max}	Maximum acceleration value specified by the user
b _{max}	Maximum jerk value specified by the user

Fig. 12-12: Motion from point Sa to point Se

The PLC is to control the motion from point S_a to point S_e .

The maximum values for velocity, jerk, acceleration and deceleration are required as additional information. They have to be lower than the maximum values allowed for the drive.

The limitation of the values permitted for the drive is always automatically ensured.

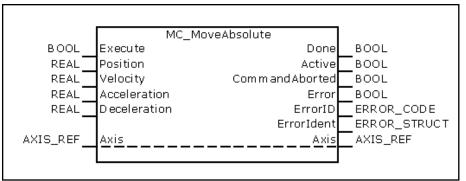


Fig. 12-13: PLCopen function block "MC_MoveAbsolute"

At a rising edge at the "Execute" input, the input values at the function block instance are applied to the "command" parameters:

- Position: "A-0-2200, Command position"
- Velocity: "A-0-2202, Command velocity"
- Acceleration: "A-0-2203, Command acceleration"
- Deceleration: "A-0-2204, Command deceleration"

The specification of the command jerk is not requested by the function block. The value of the parameter "A-0-2205, Command jerk" is applied without any modifications.

The complete motion process is calculated

• At IndraDrive or HydraulicDrive devices on the drive after copying the values from the inputs of the function block instance to the A-parameters of the axis and to the S- and P-parameters of the drive.

- or -

- At axes calculated on the control after copying the values from the inputs of the function block instances to the A-parameters with following command value transfer to the drives.
- To execute the motion command successfully, call the MC_Power function block before.

Axis Types and the Function Blocks They Support

The following table provides an overview on the current state of the function block support by the individual axis types on the respective systems.

If these function blocks require a master and a slave axis, the statement relates to the slave axis.

If a real axis (IndraDrive) is calculated on the control using the command value interface to the drive, refer to the specifications in the "SercosDrive" column.

Unsupported function blocks generate the error: "F2229204, Command not supported by axis."

Function block	IndraMotion MLC				
	Indra- Drive	HNC3x	Sercos Drive	Virtual axis	Control- ler axis
MC_Power	Х	Х	Х		Х

MC_Reset	Х	X	X	X	X
MC_Stop	Х	X	X	х	X
MB_Home	X*	x	X*	Х	
MC_GearIn	Х		X	Х	X
MB_GearInPos	X*		X*	Х	X
MC_GearOut	Х		X	Х	X
MC_CamIn	X*				
MC_CamOut	Х				
MB_MotionProfile			X*	Х	X
ML_FlexProfile			X*	Х	X
MC_MoveAbsolute	X*	x	X*	Х	X
MC_MoveAdditive	X*	x	X*	Х	х
MC_MoveRelative	X*	x	X*	Х	X
MC_MoveVelocity	Х	х	Х	Х	Х
MC_TorqueControl	х	Х			X
MB_Phasing	X*		X*	Х	X
MB_PhasingSlave	X*		X*	х	Х

* This function is not available for drives without encoders *Fig.12-14: Function blocks supported by IndraMotion MLC*

State Diagram of a Real Axis

The following state diagram defines the behavior of IndraMotion MLC axes from the user's point of view when several IndraMotion MLC function blocks are enabled at the same time. This combination of MotionProfiles is useful to generate complicated profiles and to respond to exceptional situations in programs.

In principle, motion commands are given and processed sequentially, even if the PLC is capable of parallel processing. The Motion commands follow the state diagram of the IndraMotion MLC axes.

Each axis is in exactly one of the states defined (see the state diagram below). Each motion command represents a state transition for the axis concerned. The sequence of these transitions describes the entire behavior of the axis.

The possible states are indicated in the PLC structure AxisData[] and can be read via the MC_ReadStatus function block.

The diagram describes the behavior of a single axis.

From the user's point of view with regard to multi-axis function blocks such as MB_MotionProfile, MC_CamIn, MC_GearIn and MB_GearInPos, each axis is in its special state in the state diagram. The cam master axis can be in the "Continuous Motion" state while the corresponding slave axis is in the "Synchronized Motion" state.

The attachment of a slave axis to a master axis does not affect the behavior of the master axis.

Function blocks with "administrative character", such as function blocks for writing and reading parameters, do not have any influence on the state diagram.

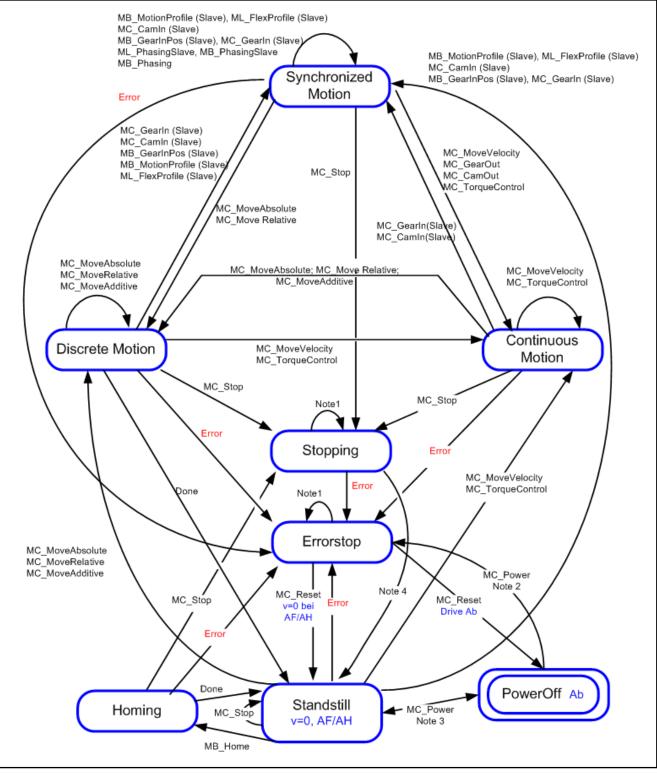


Fig. 12-15: State diagram of a real axis (IndraMotion MLC)

Legend (Note 1) - All function blocks can be called without being processed except for MC_Reset and Error. They create the respective transitions to StandStill or ErrorStop.

(Note 2) - Power.Enable = TRUE and error in the axis.

(Note 3) - Power.Enable = TRUE and fault-free axis.

(Note 4) - MC_Stop.Done AND NOT MC_Stop.Execute

An error in the drive results in a power switch off after a certain time, depending on the programmed error reaction. However, the state machine remains in "ErrorStop" and when the power is switched off, "MC_Reset" goes into power-off state.

12.5.4 Kinematics

General Information

In the IndraMotion MLC MLC system, there can be a coordinated motion for complex kinematics as axis groups via the integrated RobotControl.

Depending on the control hardware, up to 16 kinematics are possible. Each kinematics can contain a different robot type (e.g. Cartesian portal, Scara, Delta, kinematic parallelogram, ...)

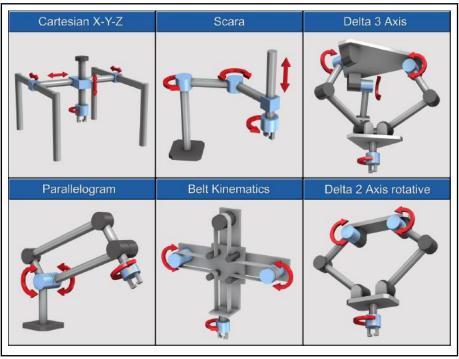


Fig. 12-16: Examples of available kinematics

The kinematics are managed from the PLC while a motion sequence can be sequentially programmed in an RCL program (RCL = **R**obot **C**ontrol **L**anguage).

To exchange data between the PLC and the RCL program, an individual PLC shared memory interface (KinData[xy]) exists for each kinematics.

A kinematics is configured in IndraWorks via the kinematic wizard. This wizard is opened via the "Robot" item in the project tree. The kinematic-specific characteristics configured are stored in a set of K-parameters.

These are, for example:

- Axis configuration of the kinematics
- Transformation scheme
- Transformation lengths

Configuration and parameterization

• Motion limit values

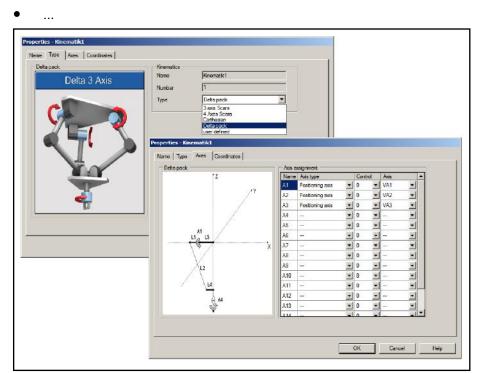


Fig. 12-17: Kinematic wizard – Overview

Each kinematics is provided with an individual set of K-parameters.

Managing the kinematics in the Multiple c PLC program These fun

Multiple different function blocks are available to manage a kinematics. These function blocks are included in the PLC library **"ML_Robot"**. The PLC shared memory interface "KinData[xy]" of the kinematics is located in this library under "Global Variables".

For a coordinated motion of a kinematics, the axes belonging to the kinematics have to be added to the PLC program (only positioning and orientation axes) first.

For this purpose, the "MC_AddAxisToGroup" function block has to be used. The axis is then in the "Coordinated Motion" state.

To add an axis to the kinematics, the axis has to be referenced, error-free, in standstill and provided with power.

After all positioning and orientation axes have been added to the kinematics, the kinematics is in the "Standstill Complete" state.

To provide an overview on possible kinematic states, the state diagram of a kinematics is shown in the following. The diagram shows the essential states and the respective function blocks required for a change in state.

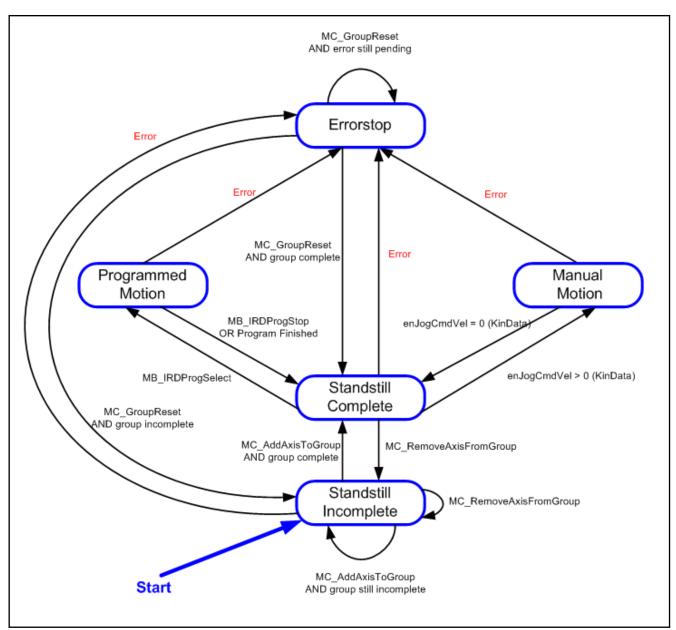


Fig. 12-18: Kinematics – State diagram

There are the following options to move the kinematics to the "Standstill Complete" state:

"Manual Motion"

In the "Manual Motion" state, the kinematics can be manually moved via the jog interface.

Reach the individual elements of the jog interface via the structure "Kindata[xy].stJogCmd_q".

With the jog interface, the kinematics can be moved incrementally or continuously in world or axis coordinates.

At incremental/continuous jogging, two different parameterizable step widths are available.

• "Programmed Motion"

An RCL program is processed in the "Programmed Motion" state. The RCL program to be processed has to be selected first and then started.

Use the "MB_IRDProgSelect" function block to select the RCL program. The kinematics state machine is then in the "Programmed Motion - Program Selected" state.

The RCL program is started via the "MB_IRDProgStart" function block. The kinematics state machine is then in the "Programmed Motion - Program Running" state.

The following figure provides an overview on the substates in the "Programmed Motion" mode.

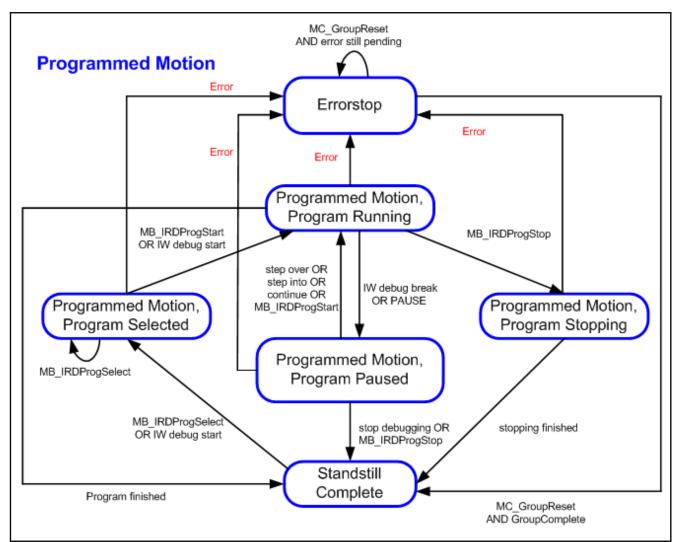


Fig.12-19: "Programmed Motion" state machine

Use the PLC shared memory interface (KinData[xy]) to exchange data between the PLC and the RCL program.

The PLC-shared memory interface is updated in the Motion cycle and includes the following information:

Program:

uiCoordSum_i uiUpdateCount_i	:UINT; (* K-0-0007 -RD- Sum of coord. (number of axes) *) :UINT; (* x-x-xxxx -RD- Odd=begin of updating, *)
arPositionJointCoord_i arPositionOriginalCoord_i arPositionWorkpieceCoord_i	
strToolName_i arToolCoord_i	<pre>:ML_ROCO_NAME; (* K-0-0140 -RD- Tool name *) :ML_ARR_PLACEMENT; (* K-0-0106 -RD- Coordinate values of tool *)</pre>
strWorkpieceName_i arWorkpieceCoord_i	:ML_ROCO_NAME; (* K-0-0141 -RD- Workpiece name *) :ML_ARR_PLACEMENT; (* K-0-0107 -RD- Coordinate values of workpiece *)
Kin_OpMode_Auto Kin_OpMode_Manual Kin_JogCoord1 Kin_JogCoord2 Kin_StandStill Kin_InPosition Kin_BeltSynchron Kin_Warning Kin_TrafoValuesInvalide Kin_TrafoValuesInvalide Kin_JogEnable Kin_DriveOn Kin_FeedEnabled Kin_BlockEnabled Kin_ErrorReaction Kin_JogMode1 Kin_JogMode2 Kin_ProgSelected Kin_ResetActive	<pre>BIT; (* K-0-0021.00 -RD- Operating mode Automatic active *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.01 -RD- Operating mode Manual active *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.03 -RD- Jog Coordinate System *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.04 -RD- Jog Coordinate System *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.05 -RD- All axes in Stand Still *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.06 -RD- All axes in position *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.07 -RD- Belt synchron movement active *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.09 -RD- Error *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.10 -RD- Not all axes in reference *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.12 -RD- Not all axes in reference *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.13 -RD- Jog motion enabled *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.14 -RD- All axes drive on, torque on axis *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.15 -RD- Feed enabled *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.16 -RD- Block transfer enabled *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.17 -RD- Error reaction active *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.18 -RD- Jog Mode *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.21 -RD- RCL program selected *) BIT; (* K-0-0021.23 -RD- Reset is active *)</pre>
Kin_ProgEnded Kin_ProgStarted	:BIT; (* K-0-0021.24 -RD- RCL program ended *) :BIT; (* K-0-0021.25 -RD- RCL program started *)
Kin_ProgPaused	:BIT; (* K-0-0021.26 -RD- RCL program paused *)
Kis_ErrorStop Kis_Stopping Kis_Incomplete Kis_ProgrammedMotion Kis_StandStill Kis_ProgramSelected Kis_Running Kis_ManualMotion Kis_ProgramPaused	<pre>BIT; (* K-0-0022.00 -RD- State "Error" *) BIT; (* K-0-0022.01 -RD- State "Stopping" *) BIT; (* K-0-0022.03 -RD- State "Incomplete", not all axes grouped *) BIT; (* K-0-0022.05 -RD- State "Programmed Motion" *) BIT; (* K-0-0022.07 -RD- State "Stand Still" *) BIT; (* K-0-0022.08 -RD- State "Program Selected" *) BIT; (* K-0-0022.09 -RD- State "Program Running" *) BIT; (* K-0-0022.10 -RD- State "Manual Motion" *) BIT; (* K-0-0022.11 -RD- State "Program Paused" *)</pre>
arProgrEndPos_i :ARRAY wProgrEndPosType_i :WORD;	(* 0 = notvalid (e.g. non moving block active) 1 = arProgrEndPos_i in WC (world coordinates)
wIpoType_i	<pre>2 = arProgrEndPos_i in JC (joint coordinates) *) :WORD; (* K-0-2203 -RD- current Interpolation Type*) (* bit 0, 1:0=Nointerpolationactive bit 0, 1 : 1 = Linear bit 0, 1 : 2 = Circular bit 2, 3 : Reserved bit 4, 5 : 0 = No slope active bit 4, 5 : 1 = Block slope bit 4, 5 : 2 = Program slope *)</pre>
strQLLFileName_i :ML_RO dwQLLLnNumber_i :DWORD	CO_NAME; (* K-0-2204 -RD- Name of the current active QLL-file *)
	<pre>(* -RD- User data, PLC inp. / RoCo outp. *) 4] OF DINT; (* -RD- User data, PLC inp. / RoCo outp. *) 4] OF REAL; (* -RD- User data, PLC inp. / RoCo outp. *)</pre>
stJogCmd_q	:ML_KIN_JOG; (* x-x-xxxx -RW- Command interface for jog mode *)
arUserReals_q :ARRAY[1	<pre>(* -RW- User data, PLC outp. / RoCo inp. *) 4] OF DINT; (* -RW- User data, PLC outp. / RoCo inp. *) 4] OF REAL; (* -RW- User data, PLC outp. / RoCo inp. *) 4] OF ML_ARR_COORDS; (* -RW- User data, PLC outp. / RoCo inp. *)</pre>

Programming the motion in the RCL program

Each kinematics is controlled by its own RCL program.

The motion sequence of the robot is sequentially programmed via motion statements in the RCL program. Motion statements describe the motion of a robot from a current position and orientation to a target point.

A motion statement consists of the following single statements:

- Motion command
- Interpolation method
- Additional information
- Abort condition (opt.)
- Approaching method
- Target position

The following table provides an overview on possible entries.

Motion statements							
Motion com- mand	Interpolation method	Additional in- formation	Abort condition	Approaching method			
MOVE	LINEAR	A	UNTIL	ТО			
MOVE_REL	CIRCULAR	V		VIA			
	PTP	R		APPROX			
		VFACTOR		EXACT			
		AFACTOR					
		DFACTOR					
		V_PTP					
		R_PTP					
		Т					

Fig. 12-20: Overview on motion statements

Programming an abort condition is optional.

Approaching method and target position have to be specified for each motion command.

For more information on the RCL programming, the kinematic parameters and the KinData[xy] - Interface, refer to the manual "Rexroth IndraMotion MLC 12VRS RCL Programming Instructions" (see Required and Supplementing Documentations, page 9).

12.5.5 Cyclic Data Channels Between Control and Drives

The control and the drives exchange data via the sercos bus using

- the master data telegram (control ⇒ drives) and the
- drive telegrams (drive ⇒ control)

This data exchange is used in the operating mode (sercos phase 4).

Apart from the parameters specified by the control, further drive parameters or individual bits can be parameterized from the drive parameters via cyclic telegrams.

The cyclically created parameters are also available in the AxisData structure of the respective axis. The actual values are specified in the UserActualDataX entries. The command values are written using UserCmdDataX. The correct data type has to be specified as well with regard to the entered parameter attribute.

The following rule applies:

If the decimal places are not equal to zero in the parameter attribute, type "REAL_" has to be used.

If the decimal places are equal to zero in the parameter attribute, specify the type using the data length and the format in the parameter attribute.

Possible are:

- DINT_ (4 bytes with sign)
- INT_ (2 bytes with sign)
- REAL_ (floating point)
- UDINT_ (4 bytes without sign)
- UINT_ (2 bytes without sign)

Alternatively to the access via "AxisData", the function blocks MB_ReadCyclicParameter and MB_WriteCyclicParameter can be used to access the cyclically created data. An abstract access from the user function blocks is possible and it is automatically converted to the correct data type.

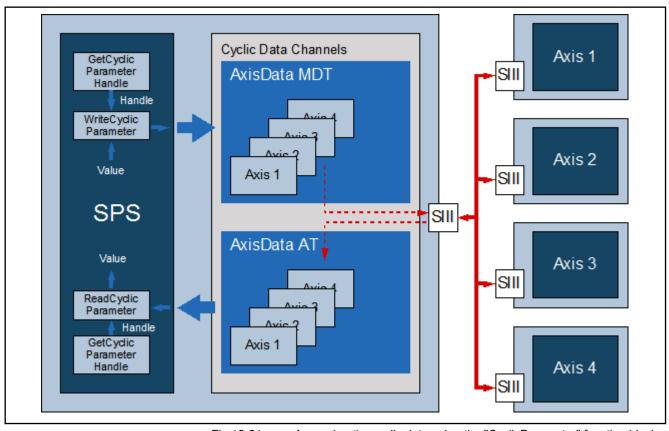


Fig.12-21: Accessing the cyclic data using the "CyclicParameter" function blocks and functions

MDT (control \Rightarrow drives): S-0-0145, Signal control word Due to its use, the signal control word is split into twelve specified bits and four bits that can be preselected using the parameter editor or the IndraWorks interface (**Real axis (IndraDrive)** ► **PopUp menu** ► **Communica-tion** ► **Signal control word**).

The signal control word can also be configured and accessed via the library ML_TechBase (subfolder Utilities \rightarrow CyclicData). For the configuration, refer to the MB_AllocCyclicParameter() function block.

The parameter "A-0-0598, List of freely configurable parameters in the signal control word" contains the parameters whose values may be transferred.

	Status	Source Parameter	Bit-	No
Bit 0	0	S-0-0520: Axis control word	0)
Bit 1	0	S-0-0520: Axis control word	1	
Bit 2	0	S-0-0520: Axis control word	2	2
Bit 3	0	P-0-0155: Synchronization mode	1	
Bit 4	0	P-0-0154: Synchronization direction	0)
Bit 5	0	P-0-0154: Synchronization direction	1	1
Bit 6	0	S-0-0393: Command value mode	0)
Bit 7	0	S-0-0393: Command value mode	1	
Bit 8	0	S-0-0000: <reserved></reserved>	0)
Bit 9	0	S-0-0000: <reserved></reserved>	0)
Bit 10	0	S-0-0000: <reserved></reserved>	0)
Bit 11	0	S-0-0000: <reserved></reserved>	0)
<axis>.UserCmdDataBitA</axis>	0	S-0-0000.0.0: Dummy parameter 🛛 💌	0	~
<axis>.UserCmdDataBitB</axis>	0	S-0-0000.0.0: Dummy parameter	0	~
<axis>.UserCmdDataBitC</axis>	0	S-0-0000.0.0: Dummy parameter	0	~
<axis>.UserCmdDataBitD</axis>	0	S-0-0000.0.0: Dummy parameter	0	~

Fig.12-22: S-0-0145, Signal control word (IndraWorks dialog at IndraMotion MLC)

The configured bits are transferred from the control to the drive in each sercos cycle. When controlling from the MotionTask of the PLC, the bit in the drive parameter (if desired and reasonable) can be changed in each sercos cycle. Furthermore, cyclically configured parameters are not backed up irrespective of the storage mode set (S-0-0269). In case of frequent changes, the drive memory can thus be damaged.

Use case: The touch probe function of the drive should be enabled from the PLC program. Bit 0 of the parameter "S-0-0405, Touch probe 1 enable" is configured in the signal control word.

To use the touch probe function, the system IndraMotion MLC provides ready function blocks (e.g. MB_TouchProbe) that control from the PLC. The bit can also be controlled directly:

PLC example code to set the external trigger signal of the drive oscilloscope (configuration as above):

Declaration:

bTriggerOskar: BOOL; // Triggers the drive oscilloscope

Implementation:

AxisData[Drive1.AxisNo].wUserCmdDataBitB_q.0 := bTrigger-Oskar;

The signal control word can also be configured and accessed via the library ML_TechBase (subfolder Utilities \rightarrow CyclicData). For the access, refer to the function block MB_GetCyclicParameterHandle() and the function MB_Write-CyclicParameter().

MDT (control ⇒ drives): User-configurable 4-byte containers

This is completed by six containers, each of four bytes that can either be preselected via the parameter editor or the IndraWorks interface (**Real Axis**

(IndraDrive) ► PopUp Menu ► Communication ► Cyclic sercos Data Channel).

The data containers can also be configured and accessed via the library ML_TechBase (subfolder Utilities \rightarrow CyclicData). For the configuration, refer to the MB AllocCyclicParameter() function block.

The parameter "A-0-0596, List of freely configurable parameters in the MDT" contains the possible parameters whose values may be transferred.

The configured parameters are transferred from the control to the drive in each sercos cycle. When controlling from the MotionTask of the PLC, the drive parameter (if desired and reasonable) can be changed in each sercos cycle. Furthermore, cyclically configured parameters are not backed up irrespective of the storage mode set (S-0-0269). In case of frequent changes, the drive memory can thus be damaged.

Use case: The expectation window to the touch probe function of the drive should be changed from the PLC program. The parameter "P-0-0204, Starting position touch probe function 1 active" is configured for the MDT in the cyclic data containers.

To use the touch probe function, the system IndraMotion MLC provides ready function blocks (e.g. MB TouchProbe) that control from the PLC. The parameter can also be controlled directly:

PLC example code to write at the lower limit of the expectation window (P-0-0204 configured for UserCmdDataA in the MDT):

Declaration:

rExpectationWindowLow: REAL; // Lower Limit of the expectation window

Implementation:

AxisData[Drive1.AxisNo].dwUserCmdDataA_q.REAL_ := rExpectationWindowLow;

Since P-0-0204 has decimal places, access it with "REAL_".

The data container can also be configured and accessed via the library ML_TechBase (subfolder Utilities → CyclicData). For the access, refer to the function block MB_GetCyclicParameterHandle() and the functions MB_Write-CyclicParameter() or MB_WriteCyclicRealParameter().

AT (drive \Rightarrow control): S-0-0144, Due to its use, the signal status word is split into twelve specified bits and Signal status word four bits that can be preselected using the parameter editor or the IndraWorks interface (Real Axis (IndraDrive) > PopUp menu > Communication ► Signal Status Word).

> The signal status word can also be configured and accessed via the library ML_TechBase (subfolder Utilities → CyclicData). For the configuration, refer to the MB AllocCyclicParameter() function block.

> The parameter "A-0-0599, List of freely configurable parameters in the signal status word" contains the possible parameters whose values can be transferred.

	Status	Source Parameter	Bit-	No
Bit O	1	S-0-0330: Status "n_feedback = n_command"	0)
Bit 1	1	S-0-0331: Status "n_feedback = 0"	0)
Bit 2	0	S-0-0437: Positioning status	2	2
Bit 3	0	S-0-0403: Position feedback value status	0)
Bit 4	0	S-0-0419: Positioning command acknowledge	0)
Bit 5	0	P-0-0089: Status word synchronization modes	0)
Bit 6	0	P-0-0089: Status word synchronization modes	1	I
Bit 7	0	P-0-0089: Status word synchronization modes	8	3
Bit 8	1	S-0-0824: Status "Torque/force command value attained"	0)
Bit 9	0	P-0-0089: Status word synchronization modes	5	5
Bit 10	1	S-0-0336: Status "In position"	0)
Bit 11	1	P-0-0089: Status word synchronization modes	E	3
<axis>.UserActualDataBitA</axis>	0	S-0-0000.0.0: Dummy parameter 🛛 💌	0	1
<axis>.UserActualDataBitB</axis>	0	S-0-0000.0.0: Dummy parameter	0	1
<axis>.UserActualDataBitC</axis>	0	S-0-0000.0.0: Dummy parameter	0	4
<axis>.UserActualDataBitD</axis>	0	S-0-0000.0.0: Dummy parameter	0	

Fig.12-23:	S-0-0144.	Signal status word	(IndraWorks d	dialog IndraM	otion MLC)
		elginal elalae nela			

The configured bits are transferred from the drive to the control in each sercos cycle. When reading the information from the MotionTask of the PLC, the bit from the drive parameter (if desired and reasonable) can be changed in each sercos cycle.

Use case: The touch probe function of the drive should be evaluated from the PLC program. Bit 0 of the parameter "S-0-0409, Touch probe 1, positively detected" is configured in the signal status word.

To use the touch probe function, IndraMotion MLC provides ready function blocks (e.g. MB_TouchProbe) that read from the PLC. The bit can also be read directly:

PLC example code to read the positioning status of the drive (configuration as above):

Declaration:

bTargetPositionAttained: BOOL; // The drive reached the target position

Implementation:

bTargetPositionAttained := AxisData[Drive1.AxisNo].wUser-ActualDataBitA_i.0;

The signal status word can also be configured and accessed via the library ML_TechBase (subfolder Utilities \rightarrow CyclicData). For the access, refer to the function block MB_GetCyclicParameterHandle() and the function MB_Read-CyclicParameter().

AT (drive ⇒ control): User-configurable 4-byte containers selected via the parameter editor or the IndraWorks interface (Real Axis (IndraDrive) ► PopUp Menu ► Communication ► Cyclic sercos Data Channel).

The data containers can also be configured and accessed via the library ML_TechBase (subfolder Utilities \rightarrow CyclicData). For the configuration, refer to the MB_AllocCyclicParameter() function block.

The parameter "A-0-0597, List of freely configurable parameters in the AT" contains the possible parameters whose values can be transferred.

The configured parameters are transferred from the drive to the control in each sercos cycle. When reading the information from the MotionTask of the PLC, the drive parameter (if desired and reasonable) can change in each sercos cycle.

Use case: The measured value on the touch probe function of the drive should be evaluated from the PLC program. The parameter "S-0-0130, Measured value 1, positive edge" is configured for the AT in the cyclic data containers.

To use the touch probe function, the system IndraMotion MLC provides ready function blocks (e.g. MB_TouchProbe) that control from the PLC. The parameter can also be controlled directly:

PLC example code to read the measured value at a positive edge of the touch probe 1 input (S-0-0130 configured for UserActualDataA in the MDT):

Declaration:

rProbeValuelPosEdge: REAL; // Measured value probe 1 positive edge

Implementation:

rProbeValue1PosEdge := AxisData[Drive1.AxisNo].dwUserActualDataA_i.REAL_;

Since S-0-0130 has decimal places, access it with "REAL_".

The data container can also be configured and accessed via the library ML_TechBase (subfolder Utilities \rightarrow CyclicData). For the access, refer to the function block MB_GetCyclicParameterHandle() and the functions MB_Read-CyclicParameter() or MB_ReadCyclicRealParameter().

13 Ordering Example

13.1 System Configuration

The ordering example is based on the following system configuration.

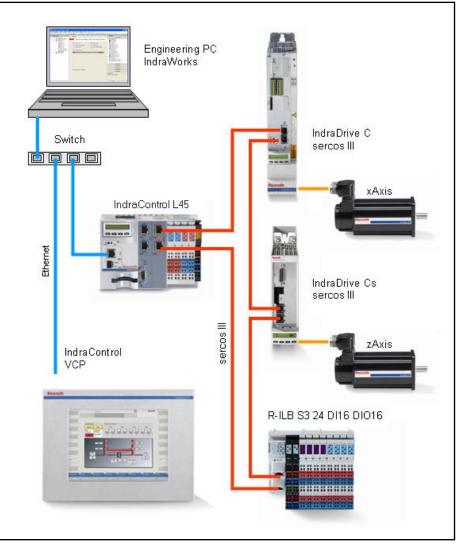


Fig. 13-1: System configuration

Ordering Example

13.2 Material List

Nu mbe r	Designation	Ordering/parts no.	Description
Com	puter:		
1	PC or laptop	Commercial	Prerequisites: 1 GB RAM (4 GB recommended), 5 GB hard disk capacity, Windows XP with SP3 or Windows 7, 64 bits
Engir	heering software: IndraW	/orks Engineering framework	
1	Software	SWA-IWORKS-ML*-12VRS-D0-DVD**	DVD data carrier
1	Software license	SWL-IWORKS-ML*-12VRS-D0-ENG	Single license with activation code for the IndraMotion MLC
Cam	Builder (optional):		
1	Software options	SWS-IWORKS-CAM-12VRS-D0	Single license for the IndraWorks Tool Cam- Builder
Cont	rol: IndraMotion MLC		
1	Control	CML45.1-3P-504-NA-NNNN-NW	IndraControl L45.1 Control: x86-compatible, 500 MHz 256 MB RAM, 8 MB SRAM battery-buf- fered
			Interfaces: Ethernet, Profibus DP, RT-Ethernet, sercos III, digital onboard I/O: 8DI/8DO
1	Firmware	FWA-CML45*-MLC-12VRS-D0	IndraMotion MLC Runtime installed on memory module (CF)
1	Rexroth Inline	R-IB IL CML S01-PLSET	Rexroth Inline plug set IndraControl L
Visua	alization Device: IndraCo	ontrol VCP 35.2	
1	Operator terminal	VCP35.2ECN-003-NN-NN-PW	10.4" TFT touch display IndraControl VCP 35
1	Cable, assembly	RKB0007/002,5	Bus cable assembly, Ethernet cable, 100-Base- T, CAT.7 assembly, crosslink, UL, cable length 2.5 m
WinS	tudio visualization (optio	nal):	
1	Software options	SWS-WINSTU-RUN-07VRS-D0- WCE1K5	WinStudio 07VRS Runtime single license WIN CE, 1.5K variables
1	Software options	SWS-WINSTU-RUD-07VRS-D0-1K5	WinStudio 07VRS Engineering and Runtime, single license, 1.5K variables
Indra	Drive C drive: IndraDrive	e HCS02	
1			Consisting of
			IndraDrive compact converter, single-axis
			IndraDrive control section BASIC, single- axis
			IndraDrive firmware
			IndraDrive accessories
	IndraDrive compact converter, single-axis	HCS02.1E-W0012-A-03-NNNN	Eff. maximum current 12 A, braking transistor and braking resistance integrated

Ordering Example

Nu mbe r	Designation	Ordering/parts no.	Description
	IndraDrive control sec- tion BASIC, single-axis	CSB01.1C-ET-ENS-NNN-NN-S-NN-FW	Multi-Ethernet (ET), encoder BRC Standard/ Hiperface/1Vss (ENS), standard display (S)
	IndraDrive Firmware	FWA-INDRV*-MPB-07VRS-D5-1-NNN- NN	Single-axis basic, closed-loop
	IndraDrive accessories	PFM02.1-016-FW	MultiMediaCard for digital IndraDrive drive con- trollers
1	IndraDrive accessories	HAS01.1-065-NNN-CN	IndraDrive basic accessory, fits 65 mm wide de- vices, compact devices
1	IndraDrive accessories	HAS02.1-002-NNN-NN	Shielded connector
Indra	Drive Cs drive: IndraDriv	e HCS02	
1	IndraDrive compact converter, single-axis	HCS01.1E-W0008-A-03-B-ET-EC-NN- NN-NN-FW	Maximum current 8 A, BASIC, Multi-Ethernet
1	IndraDrive firmware	FWA-INDRV*-MPB-16VRS-D5-1-NNN- NN	Single-axis basic, closed-loop
I/O de	evice:		
1	Rexroth Inline	1 R-ILB S3 24 DI16 DIO16	sercos III, Inline block IO digital input/output module, 16/32 inputs, DC 24 V, 16 outputs DC 24 V, 500 mA, 2- , 3-wire connection technolo- gy, complete with accessories (plug, label pan- el)
Acce	ssories:		
4	sercos III cable, as- sembly	RKB0011/001,0	Bus cable, sercos III assembly, Ethernet cable, assembly, flexible lengths, cable length 1,0 m
1	Switch optionally with power supply unit	Commercial	
1	Optional 24 V power supply unit	Commercial	
1	Optional screwdriver	Commercial	

Fig. 13-2: Material list

Service and Support

14 Service and Support

Our worldwide service network provides an optimized and efficient support. Our experts offer you advice and assistance should you have any queries. You can contact us **24/7**.

Service Germany Our technology-oriented Competence Center in Lohr, Germany, is responsible for all your service-related queries for electric drive and controls.

Contact the Service Helpdesk & Hotline under:

	Phone:	+49 9352 40 5060	
	Fax:	+49 9352 18 4941	
	E-mail:	service.svc@boschrexroth.de	
	Internet:	http://www.boschrexroth.com	
		information on service, repair (e.g. delivery addresses) and training nd on our internet sites.	
Service worldwide	Outside Germany, please contact your local service office first. For hotline numbers, refer to the sales office addresses on the internet.		
Preparing information	To be able to help you more quickly and efficiently, please have the follo information ready:		
		led description of malfunction and circumstances resulting in the nction	
	• •	plate name of the affected products, in particular type codes and numbers	

• Your contact data (phone and fax number as well as your email address)

Index

Index

Α

A	
Abbreviations	14
About this documentation	9
Information representation	. 14
Validity of the documentation	9
Accessories	215
Application phases	9
Axes in IndraMotion	
Kinematic axes	189
Axis types and axis modes	179
Axis types	179
Axis types, overview	179
Control axes from the PLC program	191
Control axes from the PLC program,	
AxisInterface	192
Control axes from the PLC program, cy-	
clic data channels between control and	
drives	206
Control axes from the PLC program, Kin-	
ematics	201
Control axes from the PLC program,	
PLCopen	197
Overview on axis types and axis modes	179
Single-axis mode, operation modes for	
synchronous motions with electronic gear	
function	182
Single-axis modes	180
Single-axis modes, positioning modes	181
Axis types and function blocks they support	198

В

BCD rotary switched S1 and S2 167	7
Brief description	Э
General Information 29	
Topology 30	0

C

Cable	14, 215
Cable accessories	170
CamBuilder	214
Characteristics of the sercos interface	98
Compact converter	214
Compact Flash (CF)	
Compact industrial PCs VSP 16.3/40.3	
Operating system	147
Compact industrial PC VPB 40.3 with the	
operating devices VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3	151
Accessories	156
Brief description	151
Documentation	
Field of application	152
Operating system	
Technical data	
Variants	153

С

C
Compact industrial PC VPB 40.3 with the ope-
rating devices VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3
Wear parts 152
Compact system IndraDrive Cs
Component List
Computer
Prerequisites 214
Control
Order 214
Control panel 164
Control panel VAM 171
Control unit
CrossComm sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2)
Distortion displays 107
Double ring 106
Single ring 106
CrossComm sercos III (CFL01.1-R3)
Line 102, 103
Ring 102, 104
-

D

Device List	214
Devices	
Order	214
Diagnostic and service tools	45
Documentation structure	9
Drive	
Order	214
Drive system	19
-	

Е

Electrical data	165, 172
Electric drive system	19
Engineering software	
order	214
Ethernet port	49

F

Firmware
Control 214
Drive
IndraMotion MLC 41
Firmware/software
Software 41
Firmware/Software
Software add-ons 43
Firmware/software control 41
Function module, sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2)
Distortion display 111

Н

Hardware	31

Index

Н

Hardware	
Control variants	31
General information	31
Technical data	33
High-end industrial PC	151

1	
I/O device	
Order	
I/O periphery	83
FDT/DTM	. 83
General information	
Rexroth Block I/O	
Rexroth Fieldline	
Rexroth IndraControl S20	. 89
Rexroth IndraControl S67	
Rexroth Inline terminals	
	. 83
IndraControl VAM 10.2/40.2	
Accessories, plugs and prefabricated ca-	
bles	170
Brief description	164
Fields of application	165
Order information	169
Technical data	165
Variants	168
IndraControl VAM 10.3/40.23	
Brief description	171
Documentation	175
IndraControl VAM 10.3/40.3	
Fields of application	172
Order information	174
Technical data	172
Variants	173
IndraControl VCH 08 - Compact hand-held	173
terminal for mobile use	404
Brief description	131
IndraControl VCH 08 –Compact hand-held	
terminal for mobile use	
Field of application	132
IndraControl VCH 08 – Compact hand-held	
terminal for mobile use	
Accessories	133
Documentation	133
Technical data	132
Variants	133
IndraControl VCP, see Visualization Device	214
IndraControl V – Drive technology	
IndraControl VEH 30.2	
Brief description 138,	140
Field of application	139
Technical data	139
Variants	140
Wear parts	140
IndraControl VEP 30.3/40.3/50.3 –	140
	100
Embedded PC-based operator terminals Accessories	
	100

I

IndraControl VEP 30.3/40.3/50.3 – Embedde PC-based operator terminals	d
Brief description	
Documentation	. 135
Field of application	
Technical data	. 134
Variants	. 134
Wear parts	. 134
IndraControl VEP 30.4/40.4/50.4 -	
Embedded PC-based operator terminals	
Brief description	. 135
Technical data	136
Wear parts	136
IndraControl VEP 30.4 / 40.4 / 50.4 –	
Embedded PC-based operator terminals	
Documentation	138
Field of application	
Variants	
IndraControl V –Visualization devices	
General Information	. 127
IndraControl V – Visualization devices	
IndraDrive, see Drive	
IndraDrive C converters	
IndraDrive M inverters	
IndraDrive M supply units	
IndraMotion MLC, see Control	
IndraMotion Service Tool	
IndraWorks, see Engineering software	
Inline	
Intended use	
Use cases	17
Intended Use	
Introduction	17
Interfaces	
Ethernet interface X7E5	49
Profibus DP X7P	
Real-time Ethernet interfaces X7E3/X7E4	
sercos III X7E1/X72	
I-Remote	
	0

L

License	214
---------	-----

Μ

Material List	214
Memory card	55
Memory Module	214
Menu overview to operate display and k	eyboard 63
ML_TechBase.library	
ML_TechInterface.library	42
ML_TechMotion.library	42

0

Operating elements	47
Operator terminal	214

0

Ordering example	213
Ordering Example	
System configuration	213
Order Number	214

Ρ

Panel PCs VPP 16.3/40.3/60.3	140
Accessories	146
Brief description	140
Documentation	146
Field of application	141
Operating system	141
Technical data	141
Variants	143
Wear parts	142
Parts Number	214
Parts number CrossComm sercos II	
(CFL01.1-Q2)	105
Parts number CrossComm sercos III	
(CFL01.1-R3)	100
Parts number sercos II (CFL01.1-Q2)	110
PC, see Computer	214
PC keyboards VAK	- · ·
	177
General Information	175
Insertable keyboards	176
Mountable keyboards	176
Variants	177
PC Keyboards VAK	
PELV.	
Periphery	
	118
Function module, PLS (CFL01.1-N1) -	110
	113
Function modules	-
Function modules, CrossComm sercos II	. 91
(CFL01.1-Q2), sercos II cross communi-	
cation	105
Function modules, CrossComm sercos III	105
(CFL01.1-R3), sercos III cross communi-	
	100
cation Function modules, RT-Ethernet/Profibus	100
	400
	123
Function modules, sercos II (CFL01.1-	
	110
Function modules, S-RAM modules	
(CFL01.1-Y1) - Memory extension for the	
	111
PLS (CFL01.1-N1)	
Working principle of the hardware-based	
PLS	
plug set	
Ports	
IndraControl L	. 47
Ports and operating elements	_
Compact Flash slot	. 55

Р		
Ports and operating elements		
Digital onboard inputs and outputs		
Function module plug	56	
IndraControl L, interfaces	49	
IndraControl L, overview	47	
	56	
Operating elements and displays	62	
· • · • · • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	61	
Power supply, Externally connectable		
power supply	61	
Ports and Operator Controls		
Digital inputs and outputs, digital onboard		
inputs	57	
Digital inputs and outputs, digital onboard		
outputs		
Power supply unit 2	15	
Prerequisites		
Devices 2	14	
Profibus DP 1	30	
Protective extra-low voltage	23	

R

Ready Contact	54
Response time	
Fast I/O	122

S

0	
Safety instructions	14
Safety instructions for electric drives and	
controls	19
sercos III	
I/O device	215
Small control panel VAM	
Documentation	171
Small control panel VCP	
Documentation	131
Technical data	129
Variants	130
Small Control Panel VCP	. 128
Accessories	130
Brief description	128
Software, see engineering software	. 214
Standard industrial PC	
Standard industrial PCs VSP 16.3/40.3	. 146
Accessories	151
Brief description	146
Documentation	151
Field of application	147
Variants	
Wear parts	148
Standard industrial PC VPB 40.3 with the	
operating devices VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3	
Technical data	158

Index

S

Standard industrial PC VSB 40.3 with the operating devices VDP 08.3/16.3/40.3	159
Wear parts Standard industrial PC VSB 40.3 with the	159
operating devices VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3	
Brief description	157
Field of application	
Operating system	
Standard industrial PC VSB 40.3 with the	
operating devices VDP 16.3/40.3/60.3	. 157
Accessories	
Documentation	164
Variants	160
State diagram of a real axis	. 199
Support	
See service hotline	217
Switch	. 215
Symbols	14
Symbols used	14

Т

Target group	9
Terms and abbreviations	
Type code of the VAM 10.2	
Type code of the VAM 10.3	174
Type code of the VAM 40.2	170
Type code of the VAM 40.3	175
Type code VDP 16.3	154
Type code VDP 40.3	155, 162

Т

Type code VDP 60.3	156,	163
Type code VPB 40.3		153
Type code VPP 16.3		143
Type code VPP 40.3		144
Type code VPP 60.3		145
Type code VSB 40.3		160
Type code VSP 16.3		149
Type code VSP 40.3		150

U

Unintended use	18
Unintended Use	
Consequences, non-liability	17

V

-	
VDP 16.3	151
VDP 40.3	151
VDP 60.3	151
Visualization (WinStudio)	
Order	214
Visualization device	
Order	214
VPB 40	151
VSP 16.3 / 40.3	
Technical data	147

W

WinStudio, see	Visualization	21	4
----------------	---------------	----	---

Notes



Bosch Rexroth AG Electric Drives and Controls P.O. Box 13 57 97803 Lohr, Germany Bgm.-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2 97816 Lohr, Germany Tel. +49 9352 18 0 Fax +49 9352 18 8400 www.boschrexroth.com/electrics



DOK-MLC***-SYSTEM**V12-PR04-EN-P